

---

---

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**Washington, D.C. 20549**  
**Form 10-K**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)**  
**OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015  
Commission file number: 001-37623

**Hercules Offshore, Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Delaware**

*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**56-2542838**

*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)*

**9 Greenway Plaza, Suite 2200**

**Houston, Texas**

*(Address of principal executive offices)*

**77046**

*(Zip Code)*

**Registrant's telephone number, including area code:**  
**(713) 350-5100**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

Title of Each Class	Name of Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	NASDAQ Global Market

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

Title of Class
Warrants to Purchase Common Stock

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates as of June 30, 2015, based on the closing price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on such date, was approximately \$36 million. As of such date, the registrant's directors and executive officers were considered affiliates of the registrant for this purpose.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed all documents and reports required to be filed by Section 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirmed by a court.

Yes  No

As of March 24, 2016, there were 19,988,898 shares of the registrant's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

None.

---

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b><u>PART I</u></b>	
Item 1.	<a href="#">Business</a> <u>1</u>
Item 1A.	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a> <u>14</u>
Item 1B.	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a> <u>27</u>
Item 2.	<a href="#">Properties</a> <u>27</u>
Item 3.	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a> <u>27</u>
Item 4.	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a> <u>28</u>
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	
Item 5.	<a href="#">Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a> <u>29</u>
Item 6.	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a> <u>31</u>
Item 7.	<a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a> <u>33</u>
	<a href="#">Forward-Looking Statements</a> <u>60</u>
Item 7A.	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a> <u>61</u>
Item 8.	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a> <u>62</u>
Item 9.	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a> <u>110</u>
Item 9A.	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a> <u>110</u>
Item 9B.	<a href="#">Other Information</a> <u>110</u>
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	
Item 10.	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a> <u>111</u>
Item 11.	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a> <u>111</u>
Item 12.	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a> <u>111</u>
Item 13.	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a> <u>111</u>
Item 14.	<a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a> <u>111</u>
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>	
Item 15.	<a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a> <u>111</u>

---

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

*In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we refer to Hercules Offshore, Inc. and its subsidiaries as “we,” the “Company” or “Hercules Offshore,” unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Hercules Offshore, Inc. is a Delaware corporation formed in July 2004, with its principal executive offices located at 9 Greenway Plaza, Suite 2200, Houston, Texas 77046. Hercules Offshore’s telephone number at such address is (713) 350-5100 and our Internet address is [www.herculesoffshore.com](http://www.herculesoffshore.com).*

#### Overview

We are a leading provider of shallow-water drilling and marine services to the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry globally. We provide these services to national oil and gas companies, major integrated energy companies and independent oil and natural gas operators. As of March 23, 2016, we operated a fleet of 27 jackup rigs (18 marketed, 9 cold stacked), including one rig under construction, and 19 liftboat vessels (18 marketed, 1 cold stacked). Our diverse fleet is capable of providing services such as oil and gas exploration and development drilling, well service, platform inspection, maintenance and decommissioning operations in several key shallow-water provinces around the world.

#### Recent Developments

We recently announced the formation of a special committee (the “Special Committee”) comprised of all the independent members of our Board of Directors (the “Board”) to consider and explore various strategic alternatives potentially available to us in order to maximize our value. The formation of the Special Committee is not in response to any proposal we have received or an approach by a third party.

The Special Committee is authorized to explore, review, and evaluate any potential strategic transaction and any alternatives thereto, including, but not limited to, the sale of the Company, a merger or share exchange involving the Company, the sale of some or all of the Company’s assets, and a recapitalization of the Company (whether by issuance of equity or debt securities, incurrence of additional indebtedness, or issuance of derivative securities thereof). No decision has been made to engage in any particular transaction or transactions. There can be no assurance that the Special Committee or the Board will authorize the pursuit of any strategic alternative. Moreover, there can be no assurance with respect to the terms or the timing of any transaction, or whether any transaction will ultimately occur. Any potential transaction would be dependent upon a number of factors that may be beyond our control, including, among other factors, market conditions, industry trends, the interest of third parties in our business and the availability of financing to potential buyers on reasonable terms.

There can be no assurance that the process of reviewing strategic alternatives will not have an adverse impact on our business. Current market conditions, including commodity prices, are unfavorable for our business and may constrain our ability to move forward with any possible acquisitions or other strategic alternatives. There can be no assurances that we will be able to identify or complete any strategic transactions on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that any such transaction would be favorable to our stockholders or lenders, or our business. Any such transaction would result in potential changes to our current business strategy and future operations and prospects. If we determine to pursue an alternative strategy or engage in a strategic transaction, our future business, prospects, financial position and operating results would likely be significantly different than those in historical periods or projected by our management. Additionally, any transaction we consummate may offer limited value for our stockholders and may not enhance stockholder value or provide the expected benefits.

#### Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization Under Chapter 11 Proceedings

On August 13, 2015 (the “Petition Date”), Hercules Offshore, Inc. and certain of its U.S. domestic direct and indirect subsidiaries (together with Hercules Offshore, Inc., the “Debtors”) filed voluntary petitions (the “Bankruptcy Petitions”) for reorganization (“Chapter 11 Cases”) under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the “Bankruptcy Code”) in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware (the “Court”). Through the Chapter 11 Cases, the Debtors implemented the pre-packaged plan of reorganization in accordance with the restructuring support agreement that the Debtors entered into with the Steering Group Members on June 17, 2015. The Chapter 11 Cases were jointly administered under the caption *In re: Hercules Offshore, Inc., et al* (Case No. 15-11685). The Company’s foreign subsidiaries and one U.S. domestic subsidiary (“Non-Filing Entities”) were not party to the Bankruptcy filing. After the petition date, the Debtors operated their business as “debtors-in-possession” under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court until their emergence on November 6, 2015 from bankruptcy (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*). The Non-Filing Entities continued to operate in the ordinary course of business.

#### Fresh-Start Accounting

Upon our emergence from Chapter 11 on November 6, 2015, we adopted fresh-start accounting in accordance with provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 852,

## [Table of Contents](#)

“Reorganizations” (“ASC 852”), which resulted in Hercules becoming a new entity for financial reporting purposes. As a result of the adoption of fresh-start reporting and the effects of the implementation of the pre-packaged plan of reorganization, our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations subsequent to November 6, 2015 will not be comparable to our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations prior to November 6, 2015.

References to “Successor” or “Successor Company” relate to Hercules on and subsequent to November 6, 2015. References to “Predecessor” or “Predecessor Company” refer to Hercules on and prior to November 6, 2015.

### **Drilling Contract Award and Rig Construction Contract**

In May 2014, we signed a five-year drilling contract with Maersk Oil North Sea UK Limited (“Maersk”) for a newbuild jackup rig, *Hercules Highlander*, that we will own and operate. Contract commencement is expected in mid-2016. In support of the drilling contract, in May 2014, we signed a rig construction contract with Jurong Shipyard Pte Ltd (“JSL”) in Singapore. This High Specification, Harsh Environment (HSHE) newbuild rig is based on the Friede & Goldman JU-2000E design, with a 400 foot water depth rating and enhancements that will provide for greater load-bearing capabilities and operational flexibility. The shipyard cost of the rig is estimated at approximately \$236 million. Including project management, spares, commissioning and other costs, total delivery cost is estimated at approximately \$270 million, of which approximately \$211 million remains to be spent at December 31, 2015. The total delivery cost estimate excludes any customer specific outfitting that is reimbursable to us, costs to mobilize the rig to the first well, as well as capitalized interest. We paid \$23.6 million, or 10% of the shipyard cost, to JSL in May 2014 and made a second 10% payment in May 2015 with the final 80% of the shipyard payment due upon delivery of the rig, which is expected to be in the second quarter of 2016. \$200.0 million of the proceeds from the Senior Secured Credit Facility were placed in an escrow account and are included in Restricted Cash on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2015 to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander*.

### **Dayrate Reductions**

On February 25, 2015, we received a notice from Saudi Arabian Oil Company (“Saudi Aramco”) terminating for convenience our drilling contract for the *Hercules 261*, effective on or about March 27, 2015. We received subsequent notices from Saudi Aramco extending the effective date of termination to May 31, 2015. On June 1, 2015, we received notice from Saudi Aramco reinstating the drilling contract on the *Hercules 261*, in exchange for dayrate concessions on the *Hercules 261*, *Hercules 262* and *Hercules 266* from their existing contracted rates to \$67,000 per day. These reduced dayrates were effective retroactively from January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2016 for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262*, and through the remaining contract term for the *Hercules 266*. However, on March 9, 2016, we received a notice from Saudi Aramco further reducing the dayrates under the contracts for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262* from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day. The reduced dayrates will apply retroactively from January 1, 2016, through December 31, 2016. The dayrate for the *Hercules 266* was also reduced from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day effective January 1, 2016, through the remaining term of its contract, or April 7, 2016.

### **Asset Dispositions**

During 2015, we sold six rigs, *Hercules 85*, *Hercules 153*, *Hercules 203*, *Hercules 206*, *Hercules 207* and *Hercules 211*, for gross proceeds of \$4.5 million and recorded a net loss on the sales of \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

### **Our Segments and Fleet**

As of March 23, 2016, our business segments were Domestic Offshore, International Offshore, and International Liftboats, which included 18 jackup rigs, nine jackup rigs (including one jackup rig under construction) and 19 liftboats, respectively. Additionally in our International Offshore segment, we have an agreement with Perisai Drilling Sdn Bhd (“Perisai”) whereby we agreed to market, manage and operate two Pacific Class 400 design new-build jackup drilling rigs, *Perisai Pacific 101* and *Perisai Pacific 102* (“Perisai Agreement”). In August 2014, *Perisai Pacific 101* commenced work on a three-year drilling contract in Malaysia. *Perisai Pacific 102* was scheduled to be delivered by the shipyard by mid-2015, but delivery has not yet occurred. It is our understanding that Perisai is in discussions with the shipyard to further delay delivery of the rig.

Our drilling rigs are used primarily for exploration and development drilling in shallow waters. Under most of our contracts, we are paid a fixed daily rental rate called a “dayrate,” and we are required to pay all costs associated with our own crews as well as the upkeep and insurance of the rig and equipment. Dayrate drilling contracts typically provide for higher rates while the unit is operating and lower rates or a lump sum payment for periods of mobilization or when operations are interrupted or restricted by equipment breakdowns, adverse weather conditions or other factors.

Our liftboats are self-propelled, self-elevating vessels with a large open deck space, which provides a versatile, mobile and stable platform to support a broad range of offshore maintenance and construction services throughout the life of an oil or natural gas well. A liftboat contract generally is based on a flat dayrate for the vessel and crew. Our liftboat dayrates are determined by prevailing market rates, vessel availability and historical rates paid by the specific customer. Under most of our

[Table of Contents](#)

liftboat contracts, we receive a variable rate for reimbursement of costs such as catering, oil, rental equipment and other items. Liftboat contracts generally are for shorter terms than are drilling contracts, although international liftboat contracts may have terms of greater than one year.

***Jackup Drilling Rigs***

Jackup rigs are mobile, self-elevating drilling platforms equipped with legs that can be lowered to the ocean floor until a foundation is established to support the drilling platform. Once a foundation is established, the drilling platform is jacked further up the legs so that the platform is above the highest expected waves. The rig hull includes the drilling rig, jackup system, crew quarters, loading and unloading facilities, storage areas for bulk and liquid materials, helicopter landing deck and other related equipment.

Jackup rig legs may operate independently or have a lower hull referred to as a “mat” attached to the lower portion of the legs in order to provide a more stable foundation in soft bottom areas, similar to those encountered in certain of the shallow-water areas of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico or “U.S. GOM”. Mat-supported rigs generally are able to position themselves more quickly on the worksite and more easily move on and off location than independent leg rigs. Seventeen of our jackup rigs are mat-supported and ten are independent leg rigs.

Twenty-five of our rigs have a cantilever design that permits the drilling platform to be extended out from the hull to perform drilling or workover operations over some types of pre-existing platforms or structures. Two rigs have a slot-type design, which requires drilling operations to take place through a slot in the hull. Slot-type rigs are usually used for exploratory drilling rather than development drilling, in that their configuration makes them difficult to position over existing platforms or structures. Historically, jackup rigs with a cantilever design have maintained higher levels of utilization than rigs with a slot-type design.

As of March 23, 2016, seven of our jackup rigs were under contract ranging in duration from well-to-well to five years. In the following table, “ILS” means an independent leg slot-type jackup rig, “MC” means a mat-supported cantilevered jackup rig, “ILC” means an independent leg cantilevered jackup rig and “MS” means a mat-supported slot-type jackup rig.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table contains information regarding our jackup rig fleet as of March 23, 2016.

<b>Rig Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Year Built/ Upgraded (a)</b>	<b>Maximum/ Minimum Water Depth Rating</b>	<b>Rated Drilling Depth (b)</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Status(c)</b>
			(Feet)	(Feet)		
<i>Hercules 120</i>	MC	1958/1985	120/22	15,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 150</i>	ILC	1979	150/10	20,000	U.S. GOM	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 173</i>	MC	1971	173/22	15,000	U.S. GOM	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 200</i>	MC	1979	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 201</i>	MC	1981	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 202</i>	MC	1981	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 204</i>	MC	1981	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 205</i>	MC	1979/2003	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Contracted
<i>Hercules 208 (d)</i>	MC	1980/2008	200/22	20,000	Malaysia	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 209</i>	MC	1981/2013	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 212</i>	MC	1982	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 213</i>	MC	1981/2002	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 214</i>	MC	1982	200/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 251</i>	MS	1978	250/24	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 253</i>	MS	1982	250/24	20,000	U.S. GOM	Cold Stacked
<i>Hercules 260</i>	ILC	1979/2008	150/12	20,000	Congo	Contracted
<i>Hercules 261</i>	ILC	1979/2008	250/15	20,000	Saudi Arabia	Contracted
<i>Hercules 262</i>	ILC	1982/2008	250/15	20,000	Saudi Arabia	Contracted
<i>Hercules 263</i>	MC	1982/2002	250/23	20,000	U.S. GOM	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 264</i>	MC	1976/1998	250/23	25,000	U.S. GOM	Ready Stacked
<i>Hercules 266</i>	ILC	1978/2013	250/15	20,000	Saudi Arabia	Contracted
<i>Hercules 267</i>	ILC	1980/2006	250/15	20,000	Gabon	Warm Stacked
<i>Hercules 300</i>	MC	1974/2000	300/25	20,000	U.S. GOM	Contracted
<i>Hercules 350</i>	ILC	1982	350/16	25,000	U.S. GOM	Ready Stacked
<i>Hercules Resilience</i>	ILC	2013	400/25	35,000	Gabon	Ready Stacked
<i>Hercules Triumph</i>	ILC	2013	400/25	35,000	Netherlands	Ready Stacked
<i>Hercules Highlander</i>	ILC	(e)	400/30	30,000	Singapore	(e)

- (a) Dates shown are the original date the rig was built and the date of the most recent upgrade and/or major refurbishment, if any.
- (b) Rated drilling depth generally means drilling depth stated by the manufacturer of the rig. Depending on deck space and other factors, a rig may not have the actual capacity to drill at the rated drilling depth.
- (c) Rigs designated as “Contracted” are under contract while rigs described as “Ready Stacked” are not under contract, but generally are ready for service. Rigs described as “Warm Stacked” are actively marketed and may have a reduced number of crew, but only require a full crew to be ready for Service, while rigs described as “Cold Stacked” are not actively marketed, normally require the hiring of an entire crew and require a maintenance review and refurbishment before they can function as a drilling rig.
- (d) This rig is currently unable to operate in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico due to United States Department of Transportation Maritime Administration (“MARAD”) restrictions.
- (e) Rig is currently under construction with an expected delivery in the second quarter of 2016 and contract commencement is expected in mid-2016.

***Liftboats***

Unlike larger and more costly alternatives, such as jackup rigs or construction barges, our liftboats are self-propelled and can quickly reposition at a worksite or move to another location without third-party assistance. Once a liftboat is in position, typically adjacent to an offshore production platform or well, third-party service providers perform:

- production platform construction, inspection, maintenance and removal;
- well intervention and workover;
- well plug and abandonment; and
- pipeline installation and maintenance.

Our liftboats are ideal working platforms providing support platform and pipeline inspection and maintenance tasks because of their ability to maneuver efficiently and support multiple activities at different working heights. Diving operations may also be performed from our liftboats in connection with underwater inspections and repair. In addition, our liftboats provide an effective platform from which to perform well-servicing activities such as mechanical wireline, electrical wireline and coiled tubing operations. Technological advances, such as coiled tubing, allow more well-servicing procedures to be conducted from liftboats. Moreover, during both platform construction and removal, smaller platform components can be installed and removed more efficiently and at a lower cost using a liftboat crane and liftboat-based personnel than with a specialized construction barge or jackup rig.

The length of the legs is the principal measure of capability for a liftboat, as it determines the maximum water depth in which the liftboat can operate. Liftboats are typically moved to a port during severe weather to avoid the winds and waves they would be exposed to in open water.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of March 23, 2016, we owned 16 liftboats operating in West Africa and three liftboats operating in the Middle East. The following table contains information regarding the liftboats we operated as of March 23, 2016.

<b>Liftboat Name (1)</b>	<b>Year Built/Upgraded (2)</b>	<b>Leg Length (4)</b>	<b>Deck Area Total</b>	<b>Maximum Deck Load</b>	<b>Location</b>	<b>Gross Registered Tonnage</b>
		(Feet)	(Square feet)	(Pounds)		
<i>Bull Ray</i>	2008	280	11,000	1,000,000	Nigeria	2,559
<i>Whale Shark (5)</i>	2005/2009	260	8,170	1,010,000	U.A.E.	1,142
<i>Tiger Shark (5)</i>	2001	227	5,300	1,259,000	Nigeria	1,403
<i>Kingfish</i>	1996/2012	233	5,000	800,000	U.A.E.	1,312
<i>Blue Shark</i>	1981	219	3,800	400,000	Nigeria	1,182
<i>Amberjack (5)</i>	1981	207	3,800	400,000	U.A.E.	417
<i>Creole Fish</i>	2001	200	5,000	798,000	Nigeria	761
<i>Cutlassfish</i>	2006	197	5,000	508,000	Nigeria	761
<i>Black Jack</i>	1997/2008	200	4,000	358,000	Nigeria	777
<i>Oilfish (5)</i>	1996	170	3,200	400,000	Nigeria	465
<i>Bluefish</i>	1984	150	2,600	200,000	Nigeria	407
<i>Pilot Fish</i>	1990	145	2,400	175,000	Nigeria	310
<i>Rudderfish</i>	1991	145	3,000	200,000	Nigeria	310
<i>Scamp</i>	1984	130	2,400	150,000	Nigeria	280
<i>Solefish</i>	1978	120	2,000	100,000	Nigeria	229
<i>Triggerfish</i>	1980	120	2,000	100,000	Nigeria	210
<i>Bonefish (3)</i>	1978	105	1,009	110,000	Nigeria	97
<i>Gemfish</i>	1978	105	2,000	100,000	Nigeria	223
<i>Tapertail</i>	1979	105	1,392	110,000	Nigeria	100

- (1) Names as printed on Flag registry document. All vessels are Nigeria, Panama, or Vanuatu Flag.
- (2) Dates shown are the original date the vessel was built and the date of the most recent upgrade and/or major refurbishment, if any.
- (3) The *Bonefish* is currently cold stacked. All other liftboats are either available or operating.
- (4) Leg length measured from bottom of pad to top of the leg end cap.
- (5) Maximum deck load applicable at limited water depths.



## Competition

The shallow-water businesses in which we operate are highly competitive. Domestic drilling contracts are traditionally short term in nature, although we have in the past been awarded longer term domestic drilling contracts. International drilling and liftboat contracts are longer term in nature. The contracts are typically awarded on a competitive bid basis. Pricing is often the primary factor in determining which qualified contractor is awarded a job, although technical capability of service and equipment, unit availability, unit location, safety record and crew quality may also be considered. Certain of our competitors in the shallow-water business may have greater financial and other resources than we have. As a result, these competitors may have a better ability to withstand periods of low utilization, compete more effectively on the basis of price, build new rigs, acquire existing rigs, and make technological improvements to existing equipment or replace equipment that becomes obsolete. Competition for offshore rigs is usually on a global basis, as drilling rigs are highly mobile and may be moved, at a cost that is sometimes substantial, from one region to another in response to demand. However, our mat-supported jackup rigs are less capable than independent leg jackup rigs of managing variable sea floor conditions found in most areas outside the Gulf of Mexico. As a result, our ability to move our mat-supported jackup rigs to certain regions in response to changes in market conditions is limited. Additionally, a number of our competitors have independent leg jackup rigs with generally higher specifications and capabilities than the independent leg rigs that we currently operate. Particularly during market downturns when there is decreased rig demand, higher specification rigs may be more likely to obtain contracts than lower specification rigs.

## Customers

Our customers primarily include major integrated energy companies, independent oil and natural gas operators and national oil companies. Sales to customers exceeding 10 percent or more of our total revenue from continuing operations in any of the past three years are as follows:

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Saudi Aramco (a)	34%	21%	12%	12%
Chevron Corporation (b)	10	19	15	15
Arena Energy (c)	10	16	10	5
Eni (d)	15	7	—	—
Linder Oil Company (c)	12	4	—	—
Caim Energy (a)	—	3	11	2
Energy XXI (c) (e)	8	1	14	10

(a) Revenue included in our International Offshore segment.

(b) Revenue included in our Domestic Offshore, International Offshore and International Liftboats segments.

(c) Revenue included in our Domestic Offshore segment.

(d) Revenue included in our International Offshore and Domestic Offshore segment.

(e) Includes EPL Oil and Gas since 2014 (Energy XXI acquired EPL Oil and Gas in 2014). 2013 includes only EPL Oil & Gas.

## Contracts

Our contracts to provide services are individually negotiated and vary in their terms and provisions. Currently, all of our drilling contracts are on a dayrate basis. Dayrate drilling contracts typically provide for payment on a dayrate basis, with higher rates while the unit is operating and lower rates or a lump sum payment for periods of mobilization or when operations are interrupted or restricted by equipment breakdowns, adverse weather conditions or other factors.

A dayrate drilling contract generally extends over a period of time covering the drilling of a single well or group of wells or covering a stated term. These contracts typically can be terminated by the customer under various circumstances such as the loss or destruction of the drilling unit or the suspension of drilling operations for a specified period of time as a result of a breakdown of major equipment or due to events beyond the control of either party. In addition, customers in some instances have the right to terminate our contracts with little or no prior notice, and without penalty or early termination payments. The contract term in some instances may be extended by the customers exercising options for the drilling of additional wells or for an additional term, or by exercising a right of first refusal. To date, most of our contracts in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico have been

[Table of Contents](#)

on a short-term basis of less than six months. Our contracts in international locations have historically been longer-term, with contract terms of up to five years. For contracts over six months in term we may have the right to pass through certain cost escalations. Our customers may have the right to terminate, or may seek to renegotiate, existing contracts if we experience downtime or operational problems above a contractual limit, if the rig is a total loss, or in other specified circumstances. A customer is more likely to seek to cancel or renegotiate its contract during periods of depressed market conditions. We could be required to pay penalties if some of our contracts with our customers are canceled due to downtime or operational problems. Suspension of drilling contracts results in the reduction in or loss of dayrates for the period of the suspension.

A liftboat contract generally is based on a flat dayrate for the vessel and crew. Our liftboat dayrates are determined by prevailing market rates, vessel availability and historical rates paid by the specific customer. Under most of our liftboat contracts, we receive a variable rate for reimbursement of costs such as catering, oil, rental equipment and other items. Liftboat contracts generally are for shorter terms than are drilling contracts.

On larger drilling and liftboat contracts, particularly outside the United States, we may be required to arrange for the issuance of a variety of bank guarantees, performance bonds or letters of credit. The issuance of such guarantees may be a condition of the bidding process imposed by our customers for work outside the United States. The customer would have the right to call on the guarantee, bond or letter of credit in the event we default in the performance of the services. The guarantees, bonds and letters of credit would typically expire after we complete the services.

### Contract Backlog

We calculate our estimated contract revenue backlog, or future contracted revenue, as the contract dayrate multiplied by the number of days remaining on the contract assuming full utilization, less any penalties or reductions in dayrate for late delivery or non-compliance with contractual obligations. Backlog excludes revenue for management agreements, mobilization, demobilization, contract preparation and customer reimbursables. The amount of actual revenue earned and the actual periods during which revenue is earned will be different than the backlog disclosed or expected due to various factors. Downtime due to various operational factors, including unscheduled repairs, maintenance, operational delays, health, safety and environmental incidents, weather events in the Gulf of Mexico and elsewhere and other factors (some of which are beyond our control), may result in lower actual revenue than the full contractual operating dayrate. In some of the contracts, our customer has the right to terminate the contract without penalty and in certain instances, with little or no notice. The following table reflects the amount of our contract backlog for our executed contracts by year as of March 23, 2016, including approximately \$410.9 million related to the Maersk contract for the newbuild jackup rig, *Hercules Highlander*, and assuming that the dayrates on the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262* revert back to their originally contracted dayrates effective January 1, 2017:

	For the Years Ending December 31,				
	Total	2016	2017	2018	Thereafter
	(in thousands)				
Domestic Offshore	\$ 8,735	\$ 8,735	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
International Offshore	820,406	94,158	202,451	202,451	321,346
International Liftboats	—	—	—	—	—
Total	\$ 829,141	\$ 102,893	\$ 202,451	\$ 202,451	\$ 321,346

### Employees

As of December 31, 2015, we had approximately 1,000 employees. We require skilled personnel to operate and provide technical services and support for our rigs and liftboats. As a result, we conduct extensive personnel training and safety programs.

Certain of our employees in West Africa are working under collective bargaining agreements. Additionally, efforts have been made from time to time to unionize portions of the offshore workforce in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. We believe that our employee relations are good.

### Insurance and Indemnity

Our drilling contracts provide for varying levels of indemnification from our customers, including for well control and subsurface risks, and in most cases, may require us to indemnify our customers for certain liabilities. Under our drilling contracts, liability with respect to personnel and property is customarily assigned on a “knock-for-knock” basis, which means that we and our customers assume liability for our respective personnel and property, regardless of how the loss or damage to the personnel and property may be caused, and even if we are grossly negligent. However, some of our customers have been reluctant to extend their indemnity obligations in instances where we are grossly negligent. Our customers typically assume responsibility for and agree to indemnify us from any loss or liability resulting from pollution or contamination, including

[Table of Contents](#)

clean-up and removal and third-party damages arising from operations under the contract and originating below the surface of the water, including as a result of blowouts or cratering of the well (“Blowout Liability”). The customer’s assumption for Blowout Liability may, in certain circumstances, be contractually limited or could be determined to be unenforceable in the event of our gross negligence, willful misconduct or other egregious conduct. In addition, we may not be indemnified for statutory penalties and punitive damages relating to such pollution or contamination events. We generally indemnify the customer for the consequences of spills of industrial waste or other liquids originating solely above the surface of the water and emanating from our rigs or vessels.

We maintain insurance coverage that includes coverage for physical damage, third-party liability, workers’ compensation and employer’s liability, general liability, vessel pollution and other coverages. Effective May 1, 2015, we completed the annual renewal of all of our key insurance policies. Our insurance policies typically consist of twelve-month policy periods, and the next renewal date for our insurance program is scheduled for May 1, 2016.

*Primary Marine Package Coverage*

Our primary marine package provides for hull and machinery coverage for substantially all of our rigs (excluding *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* which are covered under separate policies, discussed below) and liftboats up to a scheduled value of each asset. The marine package includes protection and indemnity and maritime employer’s liability coverage for marine crew personal injury and death and certain operational liabilities. The major coverages of this package include the following:

Events of Coverage	Coverage Amounts and Deductibles
- Total maximum amount of hull and machinery coverage;	- \$753.3 million;
- Deductible for events that are not caused by a U.S. Gulf of Mexico named windstorm;	- \$5.0 million and \$1.0 million per occurrence for drilling rigs and liftboats, respectively;
- Deductible for events that are caused by a U.S. Gulf of Mexico named windstorm;	- \$10.0 million;
- Maritime employer liability (crew liability);	- \$5.0 million self-insured retention with excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million*;
- Personal injury and death of third parties;	- Primary coverage of \$5.0 million per occurrence and \$10.0 million annual aggregate with additional excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million*, subject to a \$250,000 per occurrence deductible;
- Limitations for coverage for losses caused in U.S. Gulf of Mexico named windstorms; and	- Annual aggregate limit of liability of \$25.0 million for property damage (except \$50.0 million in respect to <i>Hercules 300</i> and <i>Hercules 350</i> ) and up to a total of \$100.0 million* of liability coverage, including removal of wreck coverage; and
- Vessel pollution emanating from our vessels and drilling rigs.	- Primary limits of \$5.0 million up to \$17.1 million per occurrence and excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million*.

\*Annual aggregate limit

Control-of-well events generally include an unintended flow from the well that cannot be contained by equipment on site (e.g., a blow-out preventer), by increasing the weight of the drilling fluid, or that does not naturally close itself off through what is typically described as "bridging over". We carry a contractor’s extra expense policy with \$50.0 million primary liability coverage for well control costs, pollution and expenses incurred to redrill wild or lost wells, with excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million for pollution liability that is covered in the primary policy. Additionally, we carry a contractor’s expense policy for the *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* with \$50.0 million primary liability coverage for well control costs, pollution and expenses incurred to redrill wild or lost wells, with excess coverage up to \$25.0 million for pollution liability that is covered in the primary policy. The policies are subject to exclusions, limitations, deductibles, self-insured retention and other conditions, including the requirement for Company gross negligence or willful misconduct.

[Table of Contents](#)

*Hercules Triumph and Hercules Resilience Marine Package Coverage*

We have a separate primary marine package for *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* that provides the following:

<b>Events of Coverage</b>	<b>Coverage Amounts and Deductibles</b>
- Total maximum amount of hull and machinery coverage;	- \$250.0 million per rig;
- Deductible;	- \$2.5 million per occurrence per rig;
- Extended contractual liability, including subsea activities, property and personnel, clean up costs (primary coverage);	- \$25.0 million per occurrence;
- Pollution-by-blowout coverage (primary coverage); and	-\$10.0 million per occurrence; and
- Operational protection and indemnity coverage.	- \$500.0 million per rig, subject to a \$50,000 per occurrence deductible for claims originating outside the U.S. and a \$250,000 per occurrence deductible for claims originating in the U.S.

*Adequacy of Insurance Coverage*

We are responsible for the deductible portion of our insurance coverage. Management believes adequate accruals have been made on known and estimated exposures up to the deductible portion of our insurance coverage. Management believes that claims and liabilities in excess of the amounts accrued are adequately insured. However, our insurance is subject to exclusions and limitations, and there is no assurance that such coverage will adequately protect us against liability from all potential consequences. In addition, there is no assurance of renewal or the ability to obtain coverage acceptable to us.

*Hercules 265 Incident and Settlement of Property Damage Insurance Claim*

In July 2013, our jackup drilling rig, *Hercules 265*, a 250' mat-supported cantilevered unit operating in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf lease block South Timbalier 220, experienced a well control incident. The rig sustained substantial damage in the incident and our insurance underwriters determined that the rig was a constructive total loss. We received gross insurance proceeds of \$50.0 million, the rig's insured value, in December 2013 from insurance underwriters and recorded a net insurance gain of \$31.6 million, which is included in Operating Expenses on our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013, after writing off the rig's net book value of \$18.4 million. The financial information for *Hercules 265* has been reported as part of the Domestic Offshore segment. The cause of the incident is unknown. We have removal of wreck coverage for this incident up to a total amount of \$110.0 million. During the second quarter of 2014, we received gross proceeds of \$9.1 million from the insurance underwriters as reimbursement for a portion of the wreck removal and related costs incurred and, used \$2.0 million to repurchase the *Hercules 265* hull from the insurance underwriters, which is currently stacked in a Mississippi shipyard. During the period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015, we received an additional \$3.5 million in gross proceeds from the insurance underwriters as reimbursement for a portion of the wreck removal and related costs incurred to date. We and our insurance underwriters continue to negotiate the insurance recovery amounts for costs related to the salvage of the rig and certain other insured losses.

**Regulation**

Our operations are affected in varying degrees by federal, state, local and foreign and/or international governmental laws and regulations regarding the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection. Our industry is dependent on demand for services from the oil and natural gas industry and, accordingly, is also affected by changing tax and other laws relating to the energy business generally. In the United States, we are subject to the jurisdiction of the Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA"), U.S. Coast Guard ("Coast Guard"), the National Transportation Safety Board ("NTSB"), the U.S. Customs and Border Protection ("CBP"), the Department of Interior, the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management ("BOEM") and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement ("BSEE"), as well as classification societies such as the American Bureau of Shipping ("ABS"). The Coast Guard and the NTSB set safety standards and are authorized to investigate vessel accidents and recommend improved safety standards, and the CBP is authorized to inspect vessels at will. Coast Guard regulations also require annual inspections and periodic drydock inspections or special examinations of our vessels.

In the aftermath of the Macondo well blowout incident in April 2010, BSEE and BOEM have proposed and implemented regulations and requirements that add safety measures, increase permit scrutiny and add other requirements and policies such as contractor sanctions that could materially increase the cost of offshore drilling in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Restrictions on oil and gas development and production activities in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, and the promulgation of Notices to Lessees have impacted and may continue to impact our operations. In addition, the federal government has considered legislation that could impose additional equipment and safety requirements on operators and drilling contractors in the U.S.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Gulf of Mexico as well as regulations relating to the protection of the environment, all of which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

The shorelines and shallow-water areas of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico are ecologically sensitive. Heightened environmental concerns in these areas have led to higher drilling costs and a more difficult and lengthy well permitting process and, in general, have adversely affected drilling decisions of oil and natural gas companies. In the United States, our operations are subject to federal and state laws and regulations that require us to obtain and maintain specified permits or governmental approvals; control the discharge of materials into the environment; remove and cleanup materials that may harm the environment; or otherwise comply with the protection of the environment. For example, as an operator of mobile offshore units in navigable U.S. waters including the OCS, and some offshore areas, we may be liable for damages and costs incurred in connection with oil spills or other unauthorized discharges of chemicals or wastes resulting from or related to those operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties, the imposition of remedial obligations, and the issuance of injunctions restricting some or all of our activities in the affected areas.

Laws and regulations protecting the environment have become more stringent over time and may in some cases impose strict liability, rendering a person liable for environmental damage without regard to negligence or fault on the part of such person. Some of these laws and regulations may expose us to liability for the conduct of or conditions caused by others or for acts that were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time they were performed. The application of these legal requirements or the adoption of new or more stringent legal requirements could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, as amended, commonly referred to as the Clean Water Act, prohibits the discharge of pollutants into the navigable waters of the United States without a permit. The regulations implementing the Clean Water Act require permits to be obtained by an operator before specified discharge activities occur. Offshore facilities must also prepare plans addressing spill prevention, control and countermeasures. In place of the former Clean Water Act exemption, the EPA adopted a Vessel General Permit, effective December 19, 2008, that required subject vessel operators, including us, to obtain a Vessel General Permit for all of our covered vessels by February 6, 2009. We have obtained the necessary Vessel General Permit for all of our vessels to which this permitting program applies and have prepared Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plans where appropriate. In addition to the EPA's issuance of the Vessel General Permit, some states are, and other states are considering, regulating ballast water discharges. Violations of monitoring, reporting and permitting requirements associated with applicable ballast water discharge permitting programs or other regulatory initiatives may result in the imposition of civil and criminal penalties. Moreover, we have incurred added costs to comply with legal requirements under the Vessel General Permit and may continue to incur further costs as other legal requirements under federal and state ballast water discharge permit programs are adopted and implemented, but we do not believe that such compliance efforts will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

The U.S. Oil Pollution Act of 1990 ("OPA"), as amended, and related regulations impose a variety of requirements on "responsible parties" related to the prevention and/or reporting of oil spills and liability for damages resulting from such spills in waters off the U.S. A "responsible party" includes the owner or operator of an onshore facility, pipeline or vessel or the lessee or permittee of the area in which an offshore facility is located. OPA assigns liability to each responsible party for oil removal costs and a variety of public and private damages. Under OPA, as amended by the Coast Guard and Maritime Transportation Act of 2006, "tank vessels" are subject to certain specified liability limits. Few defenses exist to the liability imposed by OPA and the liability could be substantial. Moreover, a party cannot take advantage of liability limits if the spill was caused by gross negligence or willful misconduct or resulted from violation of a federal safety, construction or operating regulation. If the party fails to report a spill or to cooperate fully in the cleanup, the liability limits likewise do not apply and certain defenses may not be available. In addition, OPA imposes on responsible parties the need for proof of financial responsibility to cover at least some costs in a potential spill. As required, we have provided satisfactory evidence of financial responsibility to the Coast Guard for all of our vessels subject to such requirements.

The U.S. Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, as amended, authorizes regulations relating to safety and environmental protection applicable to lessees and permittees operating on the OCS. Included among these are regulations that require the preparation of spill contingency plans and establish air quality standards for certain pollutants, including particulate matter, volatile organic compounds, sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxides. Specific design and operational standards may apply to OCS vessels, rigs, platforms, vehicles and structures. Violations of lease conditions or regulations related to the environment issued pursuant to the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act can result in substantial civil and criminal penalties, as well as potential court injunctions curtailing operations and canceling leases. Such enforcement liabilities can result from either governmental or citizen prosecution.

The U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended, also known as CERCLA or the "Superfund" law, imposes liability without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct on certain classes of persons that are considered to have contributed to the release of a "hazardous substance" into the environment. These

## [Table of Contents](#)

persons include the owner or operator of a facility where a release occurred, the owner or operator of a vessel from which there is a release, and entities that disposed or arranged for the disposal of the hazardous substances found at a particular site. Persons who are or were responsible for releases of hazardous substances under CERCLA may be subject to joint and several liability for the cost of cleaning up the hazardous substances that have been released into the environment and for damages to natural resources. Prior owners and operators are also subject to liability under CERCLA. It is also not uncommon for third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by the hazardous substances released into the environment. We generate wastes in the course of our routine operations that may be classified as hazardous substances.

The U.S. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended, regulates the generation, transportation, storage, treatment and disposal of onshore hazardous and non-hazardous wastes and requires states to develop programs to ensure the safe disposal of wastes. We generate nonhazardous wastes and small quantities of hazardous wastes in connection with routine operations. We believe that all of the wastes that we generate are handled in compliance in all material respects with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and analogous state laws.

In recent years, a variety of initiatives intended to enhance vessel security were adopted to address terrorism risks, including the Coast Guard regulations implementing the Maritime Transportation and Security Act of 2002. These regulations required, among other things, the development of vessel security plans and on-board installation of automatic information systems, or AIS, to enhance vessel-to-vessel and vessel-to-shore communications. We believe that our vessels are in substantial compliance with all vessel security regulations.

The United States is one of approximately 170 member countries to the International Maritime Organization (“IMO”), a specialized agency of the United Nations that is responsible for developing measures to improve the safety and security of international shipping and to prevent marine pollution from ships. Among the various international conventions negotiated by the IMO is the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (“MARPOL”). MARPOL imposes environmental standards on the shipping industry relating to oil spills, management of garbage, the handling and disposal of noxious liquids, harmful substances in packaged forms, sewage and air emissions.

Annex VI to MARPOL sets limits on sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from ship exhausts, prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone depleting substances and includes measures aimed at reducing greenhouse gases. Annex VI entered into force on May 19, 2005, and applies to all ships, fixed and floating drilling rigs and other floating platforms. Annex VI also imposes a global cap on the sulfur content of fuel oil and allows for specialized areas to be established internationally with more stringent controls on sulfur emissions. For vessels 400 gross tons and greater, platforms and drilling rigs, Annex VI imposes various survey and certification requirements. Annex VI came into force in the United States on January 8, 2009. Moreover, on July 1, 2010, amendments to Annex VI to the MARPOL Convention took effect requiring the imposition of progressively stricter limitations on sulfur emissions from ships. As a result, limitations imposed on sulfur emissions will require that fuels of vessels in covered Emission Control Areas (“ECAs”) contain no more than 1% sulfur. In August 2012, the North American ECA became enforceable. The North American ECA includes areas subject to the exclusive sovereignty of the United States and extends up to 200 nautical miles from the coasts of the United States, which area includes parts of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Consequently, beginning on January 1, 2012, limits on marine fuel used to power ships in non-ECA areas were capped at 3.5% sulfur and, in August 2012, when the North American ECA became effective, the sulfur limit in marine fuel was capped at 1%, which is the capped amount for all other ECA areas since July 1, 2010. These capped amounts will then decrease progressively until they reach 0.5% by January 1, 2020 for non-ECA areas and 0.1% by January 1, 2015 for ECA areas, including the North American ECA. The amendments also establish new tiers of stringent nitrogen oxide emissions standards for new marine engines, depending on their date of installation. Our operation of vessels in international waters, outside of the North American ECA, are subject to the requirements of Annex VI in those countries that have implemented its provisions. We believe the rigs we currently offer for international projects are generally exempt from the more costly compliance requirements of Annex VI and the liftboats we currently offer for international projects are generally exempt from or otherwise substantially comply with those requirements. Accordingly, we do not anticipate that compliance with MARPOL or Annex VI to MARPOL, whether within the North American ECA or beyond, will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

Greenhouse gas emissions have increasingly become the subject of international, national, regional, state and local attention. Cap and trade initiatives to limit greenhouse gas emissions have been introduced in the European Union. Similarly, numerous bills related to climate change have been introduced in the U.S. Congress, which could adversely impact most industries. In addition, future regulation of greenhouse gas could occur pursuant to future treaty obligations, statutory or regulatory changes or new climate change legislation in the jurisdictions in which we operate. It is uncertain whether any of these initiatives will be implemented. Restrictions on greenhouse gas emissions or other related legislative or regulatory enactments could have an effect in those industries that use significant amounts of petroleum products, which could potentially result in a reduction in demand for petroleum products and, consequently and indirectly, our offshore support services. We are currently unable to predict the manner or extent of any such effect. Furthermore, one of the asserted long-term physical effects of climate change may be an increase in the severity and frequency of adverse weather conditions, such as hurricanes, which may increase our insurance costs or risk retention, limit insurance availability or reduce the areas in which, or the number of

## [Table of Contents](#)

days during which, our customers would contract for our vessels in general and in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico in particular. We are currently unable to predict the manner or extent of any such effect.

Our non-U.S. operations are subject to other laws and regulations in countries in which we operate, including laws and regulations relating to the importation of and operation of rigs and liftboats, currency conversions and repatriation, oil and natural gas exploration and development, environmental protection, taxation of offshore earnings and earnings of expatriate personnel, the use of local employees and suppliers by foreign contractors and duties on the importation and exportation of rigs, liftboats and other equipment. Governments in some foreign countries have become increasingly active in regulating and controlling the ownership of concessions and companies holding concessions, the exploration for oil and natural gas and other aspects of the oil and natural gas industries in their countries. In some areas of the world, this governmental activity has adversely affected the amount of exploration and development work done by major oil and natural gas companies and may continue to do so. Operations in less developed countries can be subject to legal systems that are not as mature or predictable as those in more developed countries, which can lead to greater uncertainty in legal matters and proceedings.

Although significant capital expenditures may be required to comply with these governmental laws and regulations, such compliance has not materially adversely affected our earnings or competitive position. We believe that we are currently in compliance in all material respects with the environmental regulations to which we are subject.

### **Available Information**

General information about us, including our corporate governance policies, can be found on our Internet website at [www.herculesoffshore.com](http://www.herculesoffshore.com). On our website we make available, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish them to the SEC. These filings also are available at the SEC's Internet website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Information contained on our website is not part of this annual report.

### **Segment and Geographic Information**

Information with respect to revenue, operating income and total assets attributable to our segments and revenue and long-lived assets by geographic areas of operations is presented in Note 17 of our Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8 of this annual report. Additional information about our segments is presented in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7 of this annual report.

**Item 1A. Risk Factors**

***Our business depends on the level of activity in the oil and natural gas industry, which is significantly affected by volatile oil and natural gas prices.***

Our business depends on the level of activity of oil and natural gas exploration, development and production in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and internationally, and in particular, the level of exploration, development and production expenditures of our customers. Demand for our drilling services is adversely affected by declines associated with depressed oil and natural gas prices. Even the perceived risk of a decline in oil or natural gas prices often causes oil and gas companies to reduce spending on exploration, development and production. However, higher prices do not necessarily translate into increased drilling activity since our clients' expectations about future commodity prices typically drive demand for our services. Reductions in capital expenditures of our customers reduce rig utilization and dayrates. Oil and natural gas prices are extremely volatile and are affected by numerous factors, including the following:

- the demand for oil and natural gas in the United States and elsewhere;
- the supply of oil and natural gas in the United States and elsewhere;
- the cost of exploring for, developing, producing and delivering oil and natural gas, and the relative cost of onshore production or importation of natural gas;
- political, economic and weather conditions in the United States and elsewhere;
- advances in drilling, exploration, development and production technology;
- the ability of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, commonly called "OPEC," to set and maintain oil production levels and pricing;
- the level of production in non-OPEC countries;
- domestic and international tax policies and governmental regulations;
- the development and exploitation of alternative fuels, and the competitive, social and political position of natural gas as a source of energy compared with other energy sources;
- the policies of various governments regarding exploration and development of their oil and natural gas reserves;
- the worldwide military and political environment and uncertainty or instability resulting from an escalation or additional outbreak of armed hostilities or other crises in the Middle East, North Africa, West Africa, Asia, Eastern Europe and other significant oil and natural gas producing regions; and
- acts of terrorism or piracy that affect oil and natural gas producing regions, especially in Nigeria and the Middle East, where armed conflict, civil unrest and acts of terrorism are increasingly common occurrences.

Reduced demand for drilling and liftboat services has and could continue to materially erode dayrates and utilization rates for our units, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Continued hostilities in the Middle East, North Africa, West Africa, Asia and Eastern Europe, and the occurrence or threat of terrorist attacks against the United States or other countries could negatively impact the economies of the United States and other countries where we operate. A decline in the United States or global economy could result in a decrease in energy consumption and commodity prices, which in turn would cause our revenue and margins to decline and limit our future growth prospects.

***The offshore service industry is highly cyclical and experiences periods of low demand and low dayrates. The volatility of the industry has in the past resulted and could again result in sharp declines in our profitability.***

Historically, the offshore service industry has been highly cyclical, with periods of high demand and high dayrates often followed by periods of low demand and low dayrates. Periods of low demand or increasing supply, both of which we are currently experiencing, intensify the competition in the industry and often result in rigs or liftboats being idle for long periods of time. As a result of the cyclical nature of our industry, we expect our results of operations to be volatile and to decrease during market declines such as we are currently experiencing.

***An increase in supply of rigs or liftboats could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

New construction of rigs and liftboats, mobilization of rigs to regions in which we operate, or reactivation of non-marketed rigs and liftboats, could result in excess supply in the regions in which we operate, and our dayrates and utilization could be reduced.

Construction of rigs, including high specification rigs such as *Hercules Highlander*, *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*, could result in excess supply in international regions, which could reduce our ability to secure new contracts for our



## [Table of Contents](#)

rigs and could reduce our ability to renew, extend or obtain new contracts for working rigs at the end of such contract term. The excess supply could also impact the dayrates on future contracts.

If market conditions improve, inactive rigs and liftboats that are not currently being marketed could be reactivated to meet an increase in demand. Improved market conditions in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, particularly relative to other regions, could also lead to the movement of jackup rigs and other mobile offshore drilling units into the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Improved market conditions in any region worldwide could lead to increased construction of rigs and liftboats and upgrade programs by our competitors. Some of our competitors have already announced plans to build additional jackup rigs with higher specifications than most of our fleet. Many of the rigs currently under construction have not been contracted for future work, which may intensify price competition as scheduled delivery dates occur. A significant increase in the supply of jackup rigs, other mobile offshore drilling units or liftboats could adversely affect both our utilization and dayrates.

***We have a significant level of debt, and could incur additional debt in the future. Our debt could have significant consequences for our business and future prospects.***

As of December 31, 2015, we had total outstanding debt of approximately \$428.7 million. This debt represented approximately 43% of our total book capitalization. Our debt and the limitations imposed on us by our existing or future debt agreements could have significant consequences for our business and future prospects, including the following:

- we may not be able to obtain necessary financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements or other purposes and we may be required under the terms of our existing credit facility to use the proceeds of any financing we obtain to repay or prepay existing debt;
- we will be required to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow to payments of interest on our debt;
- we may be exposed to risks inherent in interest rate fluctuations on borrowings under our credit facility which could result in higher interest expense to the extent that we do not hedge such risk in the event of increases in interest rates;
- we could be more vulnerable during downturns in our business and be less able to take advantage of significant business opportunities and to react to changes in our business and in market or industry conditions; and
- we may have a competitive disadvantage relative to our competitors that have less debt.

Our ability to service our debt, and to fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future, which is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. Our future cash flows may be insufficient to meet all of our debt obligations and other commitments, and any insufficiency could negatively impact our business. To the extent we are unable to make scheduled interest payments or repay our indebtedness as it becomes due or at maturity with cash on hand, we will need to refinance our debt, sell assets or repay the debt with the proceeds from equity offerings. Additional indebtedness or equity financing may not be available to us in the future for the refinancing or repayment of existing indebtedness, and we may not be able to complete asset sales in a timely manner sufficient to make such repayments.

***Our Board of Directors have formed a Special Committee to explore strategic alternatives. There can be no assurance with respect to the terms of timing of any transaction, or whether any transaction will ultimately occur, or will occur on terms favorable to our stockholders or lenders or to our business.***

We recently announced the formation of a special committee (the "Special Committee") comprised of all the independent members of our Board of Directors (the "Board") to consider and explore various strategic alternatives potentially available to us in order to maximize our value. The formation of the Special Committee is not in response to any proposal we have received or an approach by a third party.

The Special Committee is authorized to explore, review, and evaluate any potential strategic transaction and any alternatives thereto, including, but not limited to, the sale of the Company, a merger or share exchange involving the Company, the sale of some or all of the Company's assets, and a recapitalization of the Company (whether by issuance of equity or debt securities, incurrence of additional indebtedness, or issuance of derivative securities thereof). No decision has been made to engage in any particular transaction or transactions. There can be no assurance that the Special Committee or the Board will authorize the pursuit of any strategic alternative. Moreover, there can be no assurance with respect to the terms or the timing of any transaction, or whether any transaction will ultimately occur. Any potential transaction would be dependent upon a number of factors that may be beyond our control, including, among other factors, market conditions, industry trends, the interest of third parties in our business and the availability of financing to potential buyers on reasonable terms.

There can be no assurance that the process of reviewing strategic alternatives will not have an adverse impact on our business. Current market conditions, including commodity prices, are unfavorable for our business and may constrain our ability to move forward with any possible dispositions or other strategic alternatives. There can be no assurances that we will

be able to identify or complete any strategic transactions on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or that any such transaction would be favorable to our stockholders or lenders, or our business.

***If we are unable to comply with the financial and other covenants in our Senior Secured Credit Facility, there could be a default, which could result in an acceleration of repayment of funds that we have borrowed.***

Our Senior Secured Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain a minimum amount of liquidity and, starting in the first quarter of 2017, the financial covenants will also require us to maintain a maximum ratio of debt relative to our EBITDA. Our ability to comply with these financial covenants can be affected by events beyond our control. Reduced activity levels in the oil and natural gas industry, such as we are currently experiencing, could adversely impact our ability to comply with such covenants in the future. Our failure to comply with the covenants in our Senior Secured Credit Facility would result in an event of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility. An event of default could result in our having to immediately repay all amounts outstanding under the Senior Secured Credit Facility and in foreclosure of liens on our assets. As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants under our Senior Secured Credit Facility. However, we are currently projecting that we will violate the maximum ratio of debt relative to our EBITDA on March 31, 2017. If this occurs and we are not able to obtain a waiver from our lenders, the lenders could accelerate our debt obligations. In addition, we would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value. Because of this applicable premium, it could be challenging for us to obtain a waiver, and further, given the current state of the drilling market, we do not currently believe refinancing would be a viable option. Our lenders may not support strategic alternatives considered by the Special Committee of our Board of Directors.

***Our liquidity depends upon cash on hand and cash from operations.***

Our liquidity depends upon cash on hand and cash from operations. Although we currently believe we have adequate liquidity to fund our operations through at least December 31, 2016, to the extent we do not generate sufficient cash from operations, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt or equity offerings to fund operations, and under the terms of our existing indebtedness, we may be required to use the proceeds of any capital that we raise to repay existing indebtedness. Furthermore, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt or equity offerings or asset sales to refinance our indebtedness, to fund capital expenditures or for general corporate purposes. There can be no guarantee that we will be able to access the capital markets when we need to or issue debt or equity on terms that are acceptable to us.

***We are a holding company, and we are dependent upon cash flow from subsidiaries to meet our obligations.***

We currently conduct our operations through, and most of our assets are owned by, both U.S. and foreign subsidiaries, and our operating income and cash flow are generated by our subsidiaries. As a result, cash we obtain from our subsidiaries is the principal source of funds necessary to meet our debt service obligations. Contractual provisions or laws, as well as our subsidiaries' financial condition and operating requirements, may limit our ability to obtain cash from our subsidiaries that we require to pay our debt service obligations. Applicable tax laws may also subject such payments to us by our subsidiaries to further taxation.

The inability to transfer cash from our subsidiaries may mean that, even though we may have sufficient resources on a consolidated basis to meet our obligations, we may not be permitted to make the necessary transfers from subsidiaries to the parent company in order to provide funds for the payment of the parent company's obligations.

***Many of our customer contracts are short term, and our customers may seek to terminate, renegotiate or decline to renew contracts when market conditions decline, which could result in reduced profitability.***

Currently, all of our drilling contracts with major customers are dayrate contracts, where we charge a fixed charge per day regardless of the number of days needed to drill the well. Likewise, under our current liftboat contracts, we charge a fixed fee per day regardless of the success of the operations that are being conducted by our customer utilizing our liftboat. In the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, contracts are generally short term, and oil and natural gas companies tend to reduce activity levels quickly in response to downward changes in oil and natural gas prices, such as we are currently experiencing. Due to the short-term nature of most of our contracts, a decline in market conditions such as we are currently experiencing can quickly affect our business if customers reduce their levels of operations. Also, during these periods of depressed market conditions, a customer may no longer need a rig or liftboat that is currently under contract or may be able to obtain a comparable rig or liftboat at a lower daily rate. As a result, customers may seek to renegotiate the terms of their existing contracts or avoid their obligations, including their payment obligations, under those contracts. In addition, our customers may have the right to terminate, or may seek to renegotiate, existing contracts if we experience downtime, operational problems above the contractual limit or safety-related issues, if the rig or liftboat is a total loss, if the rig or liftboat is not delivered to the customer within the period specified in the contract or in other specified circumstances, which include events beyond the control of either party.

Some of our contracts with our customers include terms allowing them to terminate the contracts without cause, with little or no prior notice and without penalty or early termination payments. In addition, we could be required to pay penalties if some of our contracts with our customers are terminated due to downtime, operational problems or failure to deliver. Some of our other contracts with customers may be cancelable at the option of the customer upon payment of a penalty, which may not fully compensate us for the loss of the contract. Early termination of a contract may result in a rig or liftboat being idle for an extended period of time. The likelihood that a customer may seek to terminate a contract is increased during periods of market weakness such as we are currently experiencing. If our customers cancel or require us to renegotiate some of our significant contracts, if we are unable to secure new contracts on substantially similar terms, especially those contracts in our International Offshore segment, or if contracts are suspended for an extended period of time, our revenue and profitability would be materially reduced.

On February 25, 2015, we received a notice from Saudi Aramco terminating for convenience our drilling contract for the *Hercules 261*, effective on or about March 27, 2015. The Company received subsequent notices from Saudi Aramco extending the effective date of termination to May 31, 2015. On June 1, 2015, the Company received notice from Saudi Aramco reinstating the drilling contract on the *Hercules 261*, in exchange for dayrate concessions on the *Hercules 261*, *Hercules 262* and *Hercules 266* from their existing contracted rates to \$67,000 per day. These reduced dayrates were effective retroactively from January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2016 for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262*, and through the remaining contract term for the *Hercules 266*. However, on March 9, 2016, we received a notice from Saudi Aramco further reducing the dayrates under the contracts for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262* from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day. The reduced dayrates will apply retroactively from January 1, 2016, through December 31, 2016. The dayrate for the *Hercules 266* was also reduced from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day effective January 1, 2016, through the remaining term of its contract, or April 7, 2016.

***We can provide no assurance that our current backlog of contract revenue and receivables will be ultimately realized.***

As of March 23, 2016, our total contract backlog for our Domestic Offshore, International Offshore and International Liftboats segments was approximately \$829.1 million for our executed contracts, including approximately \$410.9 million related to the Maersk contract for the newbuild jackup rig, *Hercules Highlander*, and accordingly, our financial prospects are significantly dependent upon our contract with Maersk. In addition, the total contract backlog assumes that the dayrates on the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262* revert back to their originally contracted dayrates effective January 1, 2017. We calculate our contract revenue backlog, or future contracted revenue, as the contract dayrate multiplied by the number of days remaining on the contract assuming full utilization, less any penalties or reductions in dayrate for late delivery or non-compliance with contractual obligations. Backlog excludes revenue for management agreements, mobilization, demobilization, contract preparation and customer reimbursables. The amount of actual revenue earned and the actual periods during which revenue is earned will be different than the backlog disclosed or expected due to various factors. We may not be able to perform under our drilling contracts due to various operational factors, including unscheduled repairs, maintenance, operational delays, health, safety and environmental incidents, weather events in the Gulf of Mexico and elsewhere and other factors (some of which are beyond our control), and our customers may seek to cancel or renegotiate our contracts for various reasons. In some of the contracts, our customer has the right to terminate the contract without penalty and in certain instances, with little or no notice. In addition, we can provide no assurance that our customers will pay any or all of the revenues that we have earned from them for providing our drilling and liftboat services. Our inability or the inability of our customers to perform under our or their contractual obligations may have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

***A significant portion of our business is conducted in shallow-water areas of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. The mature nature of this region could result in less drilling activity in the area, thereby reducing demand for our services.***

The U.S. Gulf of Mexico, and in particular the shallow-water region of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, is a mature oil and natural gas production region that has experienced substantial seismic survey and exploration activity for many years. Because a large number of oil and natural gas prospects in this region have already been drilled, additional prospects of sufficient size and quality could be more difficult to identify. In addition, the amount of natural gas production in the shallow-water U.S. Gulf of Mexico has declined over the last decade. Moreover, oil and natural gas companies may be unable to obtain financing necessary to drill prospects in this region. The decrease in the size of oil and natural gas prospects, the decrease in production or the failure to obtain such financing may result in reduced drilling activity in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and reduced demand for our services.

***Our industry is highly competitive, with intense price competition. Our inability to compete successfully may reduce our profitability.***

Our industry is highly competitive. Our contracts are traditionally awarded on a competitive bid basis. Pricing is often the primary factor in determining which qualified contractor is awarded a job, although rig and liftboat availability, location and technical capability and each contractor's safety performance record and reputation for quality also can be key factors in the determination. Dayrates also depend on the supply of rigs and vessels with excess capacity putting downward pressure on

## [Table of Contents](#)

dayrates. Excess capacity can occur when newly constructed rigs and vessels enter service, when rigs and vessels are mobilized between geographic areas and when non-marketed rigs and vessels are reactivated.

Several of our competitors also are incorporated in jurisdictions outside the United States, which provides them with significant tax advantages that are not available to us as a U.S. company and, as a result, may materially impair our ability to compete with them for many projects that would be beneficial to us.

***Our financial prospects are significantly dependent on our drilling contract for our newbuild rig, Hercules Highlander, and we cannot guarantee the timely completion and delivery of the Hercules Highlander, which is being constructed at JSL and is currently scheduled for delivery in the second quarter of 2016.***

We may be materially adversely affected if our newbuild rig, *Hercules Highlander*, to support the drilling contract for Maersk Oil North Sea UK Limited (the “Maersk Drilling Contract”) is not constructed or delivered on time in accordance with the agreed specifications. Delayed delivery beyond December 31, 2016 will, unless the delay is for certain reasons permitted under the Maersk Drilling Contract (including certain instances of force majeure), give Maersk the right to terminate the Maersk Drilling Contract.

Our rights under the construction contract may not protect us against the losses which may result if JSL is not able to deliver *Hercules Highlander* in accordance with the requirements of the construction contract and the Maersk Drilling Contract. We cannot give any assurance in respect of the yard’s ability to complete the construction of *Hercules Highlander* as contractually agreed. In the event of such a failure or delay, we may not be able to generate any income from the Maersk Drilling Contract, which might lead to deferred or lost revenue, which is likely to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial position. We could lose the Maersk Drilling Contract and/or receive potential liability claims from the customer as a result of such delays.

We may need to make changes to *Hercules Highlander* after delivery which could result in additional construction costs and additional capital needs for us in the future.

***We cannot guarantee that Hercules Highlander will be completed or pass the acceptance tests.***

Acceptance tests will be performed in connection with the delivery of *Hercules Highlander*. The construction of *Hercules Highlander* was agreed to be based on an enhanced JSL JU-2000E design, and in accordance with detailed specifications and the rules and regulations of the classification society, the American Bureau of Shipping, as well as the relevant laws, regulations and rules of the intended flag state, Liberia, and of the countries in which *Hercules Highlander* is expected to operate. Such compliance will be pre-tested prior to departure from the shipyard in Singapore in order to reduce the risk for not meeting the performance specifications set out in the construction contract. *Hercules Highlander* will not be delivered from the yard until it is in compliance with the performance specifications, which could cause delivery to be delayed.

***We may require additional capital in the future, which may not be available to us or may be at a cost which reduces our cash flow and profitability.***

Our business is capital intensive and, to the extent we do not generate sufficient cash from operations, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt (which would increase our interest costs) or equity financings to execute our business strategy or to fund capital expenditures. Adequate sources of capital funding may not be available when needed or may not be available on acceptable terms. In addition, under the terms of our Senior Secured Credit Facility, we may be required to use the proceeds of any capital that we raise to repay existing indebtedness. If we raise additional funds by issuing additional equity securities, existing stockholders may experience dilution. If funding is insufficient at any time in the future, we may be unable to fund the maintenance of our assets, take advantage of business opportunities or respond to competitive pressures, any of which could harm our business.

***Maintaining idle assets or the sale of assets below their then carrying value may cause us to experience losses and may result in impairment charges.***

Prolonged periods of low utilization and dayrates, the cold stacking of idle assets or the sale of assets below their then carrying value may cause us to experience losses. These events may also result in the recognition of impairment charges on certain of our assets if future cash flow estimates, based upon information available to management at the time, indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable or if we sell assets at below their then carrying value.

***Asset sales have been an important component of our business strategy. We may be unable to identify appropriate buyers with access to financing or to complete any sales on acceptable terms.***

We are currently considering sales or other dispositions of our assets, and any such disposition could be significant and could significantly affect the results of operations of one or more of our business segments. Asset sales may occur on less favorable terms than terms that might be available at other times in the business cycle. At any given time, discussions with one or more potential buyers may be at different stages. Any such discussions and agreements to sell assets may or may not result in

## [Table of Contents](#)

the consummation of an asset sale. We may not be able to identify buyers with access to financing or complete sales on acceptable terms. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility imposes certain restrictions and requirements on us with respect to asset sales, including approval by our lenders of certain asset sales. We may not be able to obtain lender approvals required for asset sales that we believe to be desirable, or our lenders may favor different strategic alternatives.

***Our Senior Secured Credit Facility imposes significant additional costs and operating and financial restrictions on us, which may prevent us from capitalizing on business opportunities and taking certain actions.***

Our Senior Secured Credit Facility imposes significant additional costs and operating and financial restrictions on us. These restrictions limit our ability to, among other things:

- incur indebtedness;
- pay dividends or make other distributions to equity holders;
- prepay subordinated debt or unsecured debt;
- make other restricted payments or investments (including investments in subsidiaries that are not guarantors);
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- sell assets;
- create liens;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other transfers of assets by restricted subsidiaries;
- engage in transactions with affiliates;
- modify or terminate any material agreement;
- engage in any new line of business; and
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets.

Our compliance with these provisions may materially adversely affect our ability to react to changes in market conditions, take advantage of business opportunities we believe to be desirable, obtain future financing, fund needed capital expenditures, finance our acquisitions, equipment purchases and development expenditures, or withstand the present or any future downturn in our business. Our lenders may not support strategic alternatives considered by the Special Committee of our Board of Directors, or our lenders may favor different strategic alternatives.

***Our international operations are subject to additional political, economic, and other uncertainties not generally associated with domestic operations.***

An element of our business strategy is to continue to expand into international oil and natural gas producing areas such as West Africa, the Middle East, the Asia-Pacific region and the North Sea. We operate liftboats in West Africa, including Nigeria, and in the Middle East. We also operate drilling rigs in Saudi Arabia, West Africa and Southeast Asia. Our international operations are subject to a number of risks inherent in any business operating in foreign countries, including:

- political, social and economic instability, war and acts of terrorism;
- potential seizure, expropriation or nationalization of assets;
- damage to our equipment or violence directed at our employees, including kidnappings and piracy;
- increased operating costs;
- complications associated with repairing and replacing equipment in remote locations;
- delays and potential prolonged disruption of operations associated with obtaining visas for our employees and other local procedural requirements and administrative matters;
- repudiation, modification or renegotiation of contracts, disputes and legal proceedings in international jurisdictions;
- limitations on insurance coverage, such as war risk coverage in certain areas;
- import-export quotas;
- confiscatory taxation;
- work stoppages or strikes, particularly in Nigeria;
- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- wage and price controls;
- imposition of trade barriers;
- imposition or changes in enforcement of local content and cabotage laws, particularly in West Africa and Southeast Asia, where the legislatures are active in developing new legislation;
- restrictions on currency or capital repatriations;
- currency fluctuations and devaluations; and
- other forms of government regulation and economic conditions that are beyond our control.

Many governments favor or effectively require that liftboat or drilling contracts be awarded to local contractors or require foreign contractors to employ citizens of, or purchase supplies from, a particular jurisdiction. In certain countries, government rules and regulations also require that local citizens or entities be engaged as local representatives to support the operations of foreign contractors or to own a portion of the equity or assets of companies operating within their jurisdiction. These practices and legal requirements regarding the use of and potential company equity and asset ownership by local representatives might limit our business and operations, and occasions may arise when we have disagreements with our local representative, or the continuation of such relationship may become infeasible. Any such developments might disrupt our operations and continuity of our business in such jurisdictions. If we are unable to resolve issues with a local representative, we may decide to terminate the relationship with such local representative and seek another local representative or seek opportunities for our rigs and vessels elsewhere. Where local representative relationships require approval from the local government or other third parties we may be constrained in our ability to replace an existing local representative which may disrupt our operations and continuity of our business in such jurisdictions and require us to seek opportunities for our rigs and vessels elsewhere. In addition, if we experience delays or are unable to perform our obligations under our contracts, our customers may seek to cancel the contracts, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Our non-U.S. contract drilling and liftboat operations are subject to various laws and regulations in countries in which we operate, including laws and regulations relating to the equipment and operation of drilling rigs and liftboats, currency conversions and repatriation, oil and natural gas exploration and development, taxation of offshore earnings and earnings of expatriate personnel, employees and suppliers by foreign contractors, the ownership of assets by local citizens and companies, and duties on the importation and exportation of units and other equipment. Governments in some foreign countries have become increasingly active in regulating and controlling the ownership of concessions and companies holding concessions, the exploration for oil and natural gas and other aspects of the oil and natural gas industries in their countries. In some areas of the world, this governmental activity has adversely affected the amount of exploration and development work done by major oil and natural gas companies and may continue to do so. Operations in developing countries can be subject to legal systems which are not as predictable as those in more developed countries, which can lead to greater risk and uncertainty in legal matters and proceedings. Our ability to compete in international markets may be adversely affected by these foreign governmental regulations and/or policies that favor the awarding of contracts to contractors in which nationals of those foreign countries have substantial ownership interests or by regulations requiring foreign contractors to employ, transfer ownership of equipment to, or purchase supplies from citizens of a particular jurisdiction.

Due to our international operations, we may experience currency exchange losses when revenue is received and expenses are paid in nonconvertible currencies or when we do not hedge an exposure to a foreign currency. We may also incur losses as a result of our inability to collect revenue because of a shortage of convertible currency available to the country of operation, controls over currency exchange or controls over the repatriation of income or capital.

***Many of our existing jackup rigs are at a relative disadvantage to higher specification rigs, which may be more likely to obtain contracts than lower specification jackup rigs such as ours.***

Many of our competitors have jackup fleets with generally higher specification rigs than those in our jackup fleet other than our three ultra-high specification rigs, including one under construction. In our existing fleet, 17 of our 27 jackup rigs are mat-supported, which are generally limited to geographic areas with soft bottom conditions like much of the Gulf of Mexico. In addition, the majority of new rigs under construction are of higher specification than our existing fleet, other than our three ultra-high specification rigs, including one under construction. Most of these rigs under construction are currently without contracts, which may intensify price competition as scheduled delivery dates occur. Particularly in periods in which there is decreased rig demand such as we are currently experiencing, higher specification rigs may be more likely to obtain contracts than lower specification jackup rigs such as ours. In the past, lower specification rigs typically have been stacked earlier in the cycle of decreased rig demand than higher specification rigs and have been reactivated later in the cycle, which may adversely impact our business. In addition, higher specification rigs may be more adaptable to different operating conditions and therefore have greater flexibility to move to areas of demand in response to changes in market conditions. Because a majority

of our rigs were designed specifically for drilling in the shallow-water of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, our ability to move them to other regions in response to changes in market conditions is limited.

Furthermore, there is an increasing amount of exploration and production expenditures being concentrated in deepwater drilling programs and deeper formations, including deep natural gas prospects, requiring higher specification jackup rigs, semisubmersible drilling rigs or drillships. This trend is expected to continue and could result in a decline in demand for lower specification jackup rigs like ours, which could have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***A small number of customers account for a significant portion of our revenue and backlog, and the loss of one or more of these customers could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

In recent years there has been a significant consolidation in our customer base. Therefore, we derive a significant amount of our revenue and backlog from a few energy companies. Saudi Aramco, Chevron Corporation, Arena Energy and Eni accounted for 34%, 10%, 10% and 15%, respectively, of our successor revenue for the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and 21%, 19%, 16% and 7%, respectively, of our predecessor revenue for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015. In addition, our financial prospects are significantly dependent on our five-year contract with Maersk, which is scheduled to commence in the second half of 2016 and is projected to account for a significant portion of our backlog. Our financial condition and results of operations will be materially adversely affected if any of these customers interrupt or curtail their activities, terminate or re-negotiate their contracts with us, fail to renew their existing contracts, refuse to award new contracts to us and we are unable to enter into contracts with new customers at comparable dayrates, or fail to pay for the revenues that we have earned providing our drilling and liftboat services. The loss of any of these or any other significant customer could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***Our business involves numerous operating hazards and exposure to extreme weather and climate risks, and our insurance may not be adequate to cover our losses.***

Our operations are subject to the usual hazards inherent in the drilling and operation of oil and natural gas wells, such as blowouts, reservoir damage, loss of production, loss of well control, punchthroughs, craterings, fires and pollution, such as the well control incident experienced in July 2013 by our jackup drilling rig *Hercules 265* in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. The occurrence of these events could result in the suspension of drilling or production operations, claims by the operator, severe damage to or destruction of the property and equipment involved, injury or death to rig or liftboat personnel, and environmental damage. We may also be subject to personal injury and other claims of rig or liftboat personnel as a result of our drilling and liftboat operations. Operations also may be suspended because of machinery breakdowns, abnormal operating conditions, failure of subcontractors to perform or supply goods or services and personnel shortages.

In addition, our drilling and liftboat operations are subject to perils of marine operations, including capsizing, grounding, collision and loss or damage from severe weather. Tropical storms, hurricanes and other severe weather prevalent in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico could have a material adverse effect on our operations. In addition, damage to our rigs, liftboats, shorebases and corporate infrastructure caused by high winds, turbulent seas, or unstable sea bottom conditions could potentially cause us to curtail operations for significant periods of time until the damages can be repaired. In addition, we could stack a number of rigs in certain locations offshore. This concentration of rigs in specific locations could expose us to increased liability from a catastrophic event and could cause an increase in our insurance costs.

Damage to the environment could result from our operations, particularly through oil spillage or extensive uncontrolled fires. We may also be subject to property, environmental and other damage claims by oil and natural gas companies and other businesses operating offshore and in coastal areas. Our insurance policies and contractual rights to indemnity may not adequately cover losses, and we may not have insurance coverage or rights to indemnity for all risks. Moreover, pollution and environmental risks generally are subject to significant deductibles and are not totally insurable. Risks from extreme weather and marine hazards may increase in the event of ongoing patterns of adverse changes in weather or climate.

***Our customers may be unable or unwilling to indemnify us.***

Consistent with standard industry practice, our clients generally assume, and indemnify us against, well control and subsurface risks under dayrate contracts, regardless of how the loss or damages may be caused. Typically, our customer agrees to indemnify us for these risks, even if we are grossly negligent. However, since the Macondo well blowout and resulting litigation, some of our customers have been reluctant to extend their indemnity obligations in instances where we are grossly negligent. These risks are those associated with the loss of control of a well, such as blowout or cratering, the cost to regain control or redrill the well and associated pollution. There can be no assurance, however, that these clients will necessarily be financially able to indemnify us against all these risks. Also, we may be effectively prevented from enforcing these indemnities because of the nature of our relationship with some of our larger clients. Additionally, from time to time we may not be able to obtain agreement from our customers to indemnify us for such damages and risks.

***Our international operations may subject us to political and regulatory risks and uncertainties.***

In connection with our international contracts, the transportation of rigs, services and technology across international borders subjects us to extensive trade laws and regulations. Our import and export activities are governed by unique customs laws and regulations in each of the countries where we operate. In each jurisdiction, laws and regulations concerning importation, recordkeeping and reporting, import and export control and financial or economic sanctions are complex and constantly changing. Our business and financial condition may be materially affected by enactment, amendment, enforcement or changing interpretations of these laws and regulations. Rigs and other shipments can be delayed and denied import or export for a variety of reasons, some of which are outside our control and some of which may result in failure to comply with existing laws and regulations and contractual requirements. Shipping delays or denials could cause operational downtime or increased costs, duties, taxes and fees. Any failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory obligations also could result in criminal and civil penalties and sanctions, such as fines, imprisonment, debarment from government contracts, seizure of goods and loss of import and export privileges.

***Acquisitions and integrating such acquisitions create certain risk and may affect our operating results.***

We have in the past completed acquisitions (including the acquisition of individual rigs and liftboats and our acquisitions of Seahawk in 2011 and Discovery Offshore S.A. in 2013), although we do not currently intend to pursue acquisitions. Acquisitions involve numerous risks and uncertainties, including intense competition for suitable acquisition targets, the potential unavailability of financial resources necessary to consummate acquisitions, difficulties in identifying suitable acquisition targets or in completing any transactions identified on sufficiently favorable terms.

In addition to the risks involved in identifying and completing acquisitions described above, even when acquisitions are completed, integration of acquired entities and assets can involve significant difficulties, such as:

- failure to achieve cost savings or other financial or operating objectives with respect to an acquisition;
- uncertainties and delays relating to upgrades and refurbishments of newly-acquired rigs and liftboats;
- inability to obtain contracts or perform under contracts due to various operational factors, including unscheduled repairs, maintenance, operational delays, health, safety and environmental incidents, weather events and our new customers seeking to cancel or renegotiate our contracts for various reasons;
- strain on the operational and managerial controls of our business;
- managing geographically separated organization, systems and facilities;
- difficulties in the integration and retention of customers or personnel and the integration and effective deployment of operations or technologies;
- assumption of unknown material liabilities or regulatory non-compliance issues;
- possible adverse short-term effects on our cash flows or operating results; and
- diversion of management's attention from the ongoing operations of our business.

Failure to manage these acquisition risks could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. There can be no assurance that we will be able to consummate any acquisitions or expansions, successfully integrate acquired entities or assets, or generate positive cash flow at any acquired company or expansion project.

***We may consider future acquisitions and may be unable to complete and finance future acquisitions on acceptable terms. In addition, we may fail to successfully integrate acquired assets or businesses we acquire or incorrectly predict operating results.***

We may consider future acquisitions which could involve the payment by us of a substantial amount of cash, the incurrence of a substantial amount of debt or the issuance of a substantial amount of equity. In addition, we may not be able to obtain, on terms we find acceptable, sufficient financing or funding that may be required to fund any such acquisition or investment and related capital expenditures.

We cannot predict the effect, if any, that any announcement or consummation of an acquisition would have on the trading price of our common stock.

Any future acquisitions could present a number of risks, including:

- the risk of incorrect assumptions regarding the future results of acquired operations or assets or expected cost reductions or other synergies expected to be realized as a result of acquiring operations or assets;
- the risk of failing to integrate the operations or management of any acquired operations or assets successfully and timely; and



- the risk of diversion of management's attention from existing operations or other priorities.

If we are unsuccessful in integrating our acquisitions in a timely and cost-effective manner, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***Failure to retain or attract skilled workers could hurt our operations.***

We require skilled personnel to operate and provide technical services and support for our rigs and liftboats. Shortages of qualified personnel or the inability to obtain and retain qualified personnel could negatively affect the quality and timeliness of our work. In periods of economic crisis or during a recession, we may have difficulty attracting and retaining our skilled workers as these workers may seek employment in less cyclical or volatile industries or employers. In periods of recovery or increasing activity, we may have to increase the wages of our skilled workers, which could negatively impact our operations and financial results.

Although our domestic employees are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement, the marine services industry has been targeted by maritime labor unions in an effort to organize U.S. Gulf of Mexico employees. A significant increase in the wages paid by competing employers or the unionization of our U.S. Gulf of Mexico employees could result in a reduction of our skilled labor force, increases in the wage rates that we must pay, or both. If either of these events were to occur, our capacity and profitability could be diminished and our growth potential could be impaired.

***Governmental laws and regulations, including those arising out of the Macondo well incident and those related to climate change and emissions of greenhouse gases, may add to our costs or limit drilling activity.***

Our operations are affected in varying degrees by governmental laws and regulations. We are also subject to the jurisdiction of the Coast Guard, the National Transportation Safety Board, the Customs and Border Protection, the Department of Interior, the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement ("BSEE"), as well as private industry organizations such as the American Bureau of Shipping. New laws, regulations and requirements imposed after the Macondo well incident may delay our operations and cause us to incur additional expenses in order for our rigs and operations in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico to be compliant with these new laws, regulations and requirements. These new laws, regulations and requirements and other potential changes in laws and regulations applicable to the offshore drilling industry in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico may also prevent our customers from obtaining new drilling permits and approvals in a timely manner, if at all, which could materially adversely impact our business, financial position or results of operations. In addition, we may be required to make significant capital expenditures to comply with laws and the applicable regulations and standards of governmental authorities and organizations. Moreover, the cost of compliance could be higher than anticipated. For example, the BSEE has extended its regulatory enforcement reach to include contractors, which exposes contractors to potential fines, sanctions and penalties for violations of law arising in the BSEE's jurisdictional area. Similarly, our international operations are subject to compliance with the FCPA, certain international conventions and the laws, regulations and standards of other foreign countries in which we operate. It is also possible that existing and proposed governmental conventions, laws, regulations and standards, including those related to climate change and emissions of greenhouse gases, may in the future add significantly to our operating costs or limit our activities or the activities and levels of capital spending by our customers.

In addition to the laws, regulations and requirements implemented since the Macondo well incident, the federal government has considered additional new laws, regulations and requirements, including those that would have imposed additional equipment requirements and that relate to the protection of the environment, which would be applicable to the offshore drilling industry in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. The federal government may again consider implementing new laws, regulations and requirements. The implementation of new, more restrictive laws and regulations could lead to substantially increased potential liability and operating costs for us and our customers, which could cause our customers to discontinue or delay operating in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and/or redeploy capital to international locations. These actions, if taken by any of our customers, could result in underutilization of our U.S. Gulf of Mexico assets and have an adverse impact on our revenue, profitability and financial position.

In addition, as our vessels age, the costs of drydocking the vessels in order to comply with governmental laws and regulations and to maintain their class certifications are expected to increase, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

***Compliance with or a breach of environmental laws and regulations can be costly and could limit our operations.***

Our operations are subject to federal, state, local and foreign and/or international laws and regulations that require us to obtain and maintain specified permits or other governmental approvals, control the discharge of materials into the environment, require the removal and cleanup of materials that may harm the environment or otherwise relate to the protection of the environment. Governmental entities such as the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and analogous state agencies have the power to enforce compliance with these laws and regulations and the permits issued under them, often requiring difficult and

## [Table of Contents](#)

costly actions. For example, as an operator of mobile offshore drilling units in navigable U.S. waters and some offshore areas, we may be liable for damages and costs incurred in connection with oil spills or other unauthorized discharges of chemicals or wastes resulting from those operations. Additionally, the BSEE has extended its regulatory enforcement reach to include contractors which exposes contractors to potential fines, sanctions and penalties for violations of law arising in the BSEE's jurisdictional area. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties, the imposition of remedial obligations, and the issuance of injunctions restricting some or all of our activities in the affected areas. Laws and regulations protecting the environment have become more stringent in recent years, and may in some cases impose strict liability, rendering a person liable for environmental damage without regard to negligence or fault on the part of such person. Some of these laws and regulations may expose us to liability for the conduct of or conditions caused by others or for acts that were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time they were performed. The application of these requirements, the modification of existing laws or regulations or the adoption of new requirements, both in U.S. waters and internationally, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Any violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA") or similar laws and regulations could result in significant expenses, divert management attention, and otherwise have a negative impact on us.***

We are subject to the FCPA, which generally prohibits U.S. companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, and the anti-bribery laws of other jurisdictions. On April 4, 2011, we received a subpoena from the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") requesting that we produce documents relating to our compliance with the FCPA. We were also advised by the Department of Justice ("DOJ") on April 5, 2011, that it was conducting a similar investigation. Under the direction of the audit committee, we conducted an internal investigation regarding these matters. On April 24, 2012 and August 7, 2012, we received letters notifying us that the DOJ and SEC, respectively, had completed their investigations and did not intend to pursue enforcement action against us. Despite the favorable termination of these investigations, we remain subject to the FCPA and similar laws and regulations, and any determination that we have violated the FCPA or laws of any other jurisdiction could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

***We may not be able to maintain or replace our rigs and liftboats as they age.***

The capital associated with the repair and maintenance of our fleet increases with age. We may not be able to maintain our fleet by extending the economic life of existing rigs and liftboats, and our financial resources may not be sufficient to enable us to make expenditures necessary for these purposes or to acquire or build replacement units.

***Our operating and maintenance costs with respect to our rigs include fixed costs that will not decline in proportion to decreases in dayrates.***

We do not expect our operating and maintenance costs with respect to our rigs to necessarily fluctuate in proportion to changes in operating revenue. Operating revenue may fluctuate as a function of changes in dayrate, but costs for operating a rig are generally fixed or only semi-variable regardless of the dayrate being earned. Additionally, if our rigs incur idle time between contracts, we typically do not de-man those rigs because we will use the crew to prepare the rig for its next contract. During times of reduced activity, reductions in costs may not be immediate as portions of the crew may be required to prepare our rigs for stacking, after which time the crew members are assigned to active rigs or dismissed. Moreover, as our rigs are mobilized from one geographic location to another, including mobilizations to harsh environments where high specification rigs such as the *Hercules Triumph*, *Hercules Resilience* and *Hercules Highlander* generally operate, the labor and other operating and maintenance costs can increase significantly. In general, labor costs increase primarily due to higher salary levels and inflation. Equipment maintenance expenses fluctuate depending upon the type of activity the unit is performing and the age and condition of the equipment. Contract preparation expenses vary based on the scope and length of contract preparation required and the duration of the firm contractual period over which such expenditures are amortized.

***Upgrade, refurbishment and repair projects are subject to risks, including delays and cost overruns, which could have an adverse impact on our available cash resources and results of operations.***

We make upgrade, refurbishment and repair expenditures for our fleet from time to time, including when we acquire units or when repairs or upgrades are required by law, in response to an inspection by a governmental authority or when a unit is damaged. We also regularly make certain upgrades or modifications to our drilling rigs to meet customer or contract specific requirements. Upgrade, refurbishment and repair projects are subject to the risks of delay or cost overruns inherent in any large construction project, including costs or delays resulting from the following:

- unexpectedly long delivery times for, or shortages of, key equipment, parts and materials;
- shortages of skilled labor and other shipyard personnel necessary to perform the work;
- unforeseen increases in the cost of equipment, labor and raw materials used for our rigs, particularly steel;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- unforeseen design and engineering problems;
- latent damages to or deterioration of hull, equipment and machinery in excess of engineering estimates and assumptions;
- unanticipated actual or purported change orders;
- work stoppages;
- failure or delay of third-party service providers and labor disputes;
- disputes with shipyards and suppliers;
- delays and unexpected costs of incorporating parts and materials needed for the completion of projects;
- failure or delay in obtaining acceptance of the rig from our customer;
- financial or other difficulties at shipyards, including shipyard incidents that could increase the cost and delay the timing of projects;
- adverse weather conditions; and
- inability or delay in obtaining customer acceptance or flag-state, classification society, certificate of inspection, or regulatory approvals.

Significant cost overruns or delays would adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, capital expenditures for rig upgrade, reactivation and refurbishment projects could exceed our planned capital expenditures. Failure to complete an upgrade, reactivation, refurbishment or repair project on time may, in some circumstances, result in the delay, renegotiation or cancellation of a drilling or liftboat contract and could put at risk our planned arrangements to commence operations on schedule. We also could be exposed to penalties for failure to complete an upgrade, refurbishment or repair project and commence operations in a timely manner. Our rigs and liftboats undergoing upgrade, reactivation, refurbishment or repair generally do not earn a dayrate during the period they are out of service.

### ***We are subject to litigation that could have an adverse effect on us.***

We are from time to time involved in various litigation matters. The numerous operating hazards inherent in our business increase our exposure to litigation, including personal injury litigation brought against us by our employees that are injured operating our rigs and liftboats. These matters may include, among other things, contract dispute, personal injury, environmental, asbestos and other toxic tort, employment, tax and securities litigation, and litigation that arises in the ordinary course of our business. We have extensive litigation brought against us in federal and state courts located in Louisiana, Mississippi and South Texas, areas that were significantly impacted by hurricanes in the past and by the Macondo well blowout incident. The jury pools in these areas have become increasingly more hostile to defendants, particularly corporate defendants in the oil and gas industry. We cannot predict with certainty the outcome or effect of any claim or other litigation matter. Litigation may have an adverse effect on us because of potential negative outcomes, the costs associated with defending the lawsuits, the diversion of our management's resources and other factors.

### ***Our operations present hazards and risks that require significant and continuous oversight, and we depend upon the security and reliability of our technologies, systems and networks in numerous locations where we conduct business.***

We continue to increase our dependence on digital technologies to conduct our operations, to collect monies from customers and to pay vendors and employees. In addition, we have outsourced certain information technology development, maintenance and support functions. As a result, we are exposed to cybersecurity risks at both our internal locations and outside vendor locations that could disrupt our operations for an extended period of time and result in the loss of critical data and in higher costs to correct and remedy the effects of such incidents, although no such material incidents have occurred to date. If our systems for protecting against information technology and cybersecurity risks prove to be insufficient, we could be adversely affected by having our business and financial systems compromised, our proprietary information altered, lost or stolen, or our business operations and safety procedures disrupted.

### ***Changes in effective tax rates, taxation of our foreign subsidiaries, limitations on utilization of our net operating losses or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our tax returns could adversely affect our operating results and financial results.***

Our future effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in tax laws, both domestically and internationally. From time to time, Congress and foreign, state and local governments consider legislation that could increase our effective tax rates. We cannot determine whether, or in what form, legislation will ultimately be enacted or what the impact of any such legislation would be on our profitability. If these or other changes to tax laws are enacted, our profitability could be negatively impacted.

Our future effective tax rates could also be adversely affected by changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, the ultimate repatriation of earnings from foreign subsidiaries to the United States, or by changes in tax treaties, regulations, accounting principles or interpretations thereof in one or more countries in which we operate. In addition, we are subject to the examination of our tax returns by the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities where we file tax returns. We regularly assess the likelihood of adverse outcomes resulting from these examinations to determine the adequacy of our provision for taxes. There can be no assurance that any existing or future examinations by the Internal Revenue Service or other taxing authorities will not have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

***Our ability to use net operating loss and credit carry-forwards to offset future taxable income for U.S. federal income tax purposes may be limited as a result of issuances of equity or other transactions.***

In general, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), a corporation that undergoes an “ownership change” is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses (“NOLs”) and certain tax credits, to offset future taxable income and tax. In general, an ownership change occurs if the aggregate stock ownership of certain stockholders changes by more than 50 percentage points over such stockholders’ lowest percentage ownership during the testing period (generally three years).

The Debtors’ emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings is considered a change in ownership for purposes of IRC Section 382. The ownership changes and resulting annual limitation will result in the expiration of an estimated \$60 million of net operating losses generated prior to the emergence date. Net operating losses, alternative minimum tax credits and certain built-in losses generated prior to the emergence date will be limited to \$7.5 million per year. The amount of consolidated U.S. NOLs available as of December 31, 2015 is approximately \$146.8 million. Additionally, we have \$19.5 million of alternative minimum tax credits. These NOLs will expire in the years 2029 through 2035.

***We have no plans to pay regular dividends on our common stock, so investors in our common stock may not receive funds without selling their shares.***

We do not intend to declare or pay regular dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we generally intend to invest any future earnings in our business. Subject to Delaware law, our board of directors will determine the payment of future dividends on our common stock, if any, and the amount of any dividends in light of any applicable contractual restrictions limiting our ability to pay dividends, our earnings and cash flows, our capital requirements, our financial condition, and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Our existing indebtedness restricts our ability to pay dividends or other distributions on our equity securities. Accordingly, stockholders may have to sell some or all of their common stock in order to generate cash flow from their investment. Stockholders may not receive a gain on their investment when they sell our common stock and may lose the entire amount of their investment.

***Provisions in our charter documents or Delaware law may inhibit a takeover, which could adversely affect the value of our common stock.***

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware corporate law contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control or changes in our management that a stockholder might consider favorable. These provisions will apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some of our stockholders. If a change of control or change in management is delayed or prevented, the market price of our common stock could decline.

***Our publicly-filed reports are reviewed from time to time by the SEC, and the audits of our financial statements are subject to review by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. Any significant changes or amendments required as a result of any such review may result in material liability to us and may have a material adverse impact on the trading price of our common stock.***

The reports and other securities filings of publicly-traded companies are subject to review by the SEC from time to time for the purpose of assisting companies in complying with applicable disclosure requirements. The SEC is required, pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to undertake a comprehensive review of a company’s report at least once every three years, although an SEC review may be initiated at any time. Similarly, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the “PCAOB”) periodically reviews selected audits performed by independent registered accounting firms. While we believe that our previously filed SEC reports comply, and we intend that all future reports, including our audited financials, will comply, in all material respects with the published rules and regulations of the SEC and that the audits of our financial statements have been performed in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, we could be required to modify, amend or reformulate information contained in our public filings as a result of an SEC or PCAOB review, or we may be found to have a significant deficiency or material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting. Any modification, amendment or reformulation of information contained in our public filings could be significant and could result in material liability to us and have a material adverse impact on the trading price of our common stock.

***We may not be able to maintain our listing on NASDAQ, which would adversely affect the price and liquidity of our common stock.***

To maintain the listing of our common stock on NASDAQ we are required to meet certain listing requirements, including a minimum closing bid price of \$1.00 per share. Companies traded on NASDAQ would receive a deficiency notice from NASDAQ if their common stock has traded below the \$1.00 minimum bid price for 30 consecutive business days. Subsequent to December 31, 2015, our common stock traded below the \$1.00 minimum bid price for 18 consecutive trading days, however, our stock price as of March 28, 2016 was \$2.20 per share. If our common stock trades below the \$1.00 minimum bid price for 30 consecutive business days, we would likely receive a deficiency notice. Following receipt of a deficiency notice, we expect we would have 180 calendar days to regain compliance by having our common stock trade over the \$1.00 minimum bid price for at least a 10-day period. If we were to fail to meet the minimum bid price for at least 10 consecutive days during the grace period, our common stock could be delisted. Even if we are able to comply with the minimum bid requirement, there is no assurance that in the future we will continue to satisfy NASDAQ listing requirements, which could result in our common stock being delisted. Delisting of our common stock could materially adversely affect the market price and market liquidity of our common stock and our ability to raise necessary capital.

**Item 1B. *Unresolved Staff Comments***

None.

**Item 2. *Properties***

Our property consists primarily of jackup rigs, liftboats and ancillary equipment, substantially all of which we own. All of our vessels (including *Hercules Highlander* when it is delivered) and substantially all of our other personal property are pledged to collateralize our Senior Secured Credit Facility.

We maintain offices, a maintenance facility, yard facilities, warehouses, a waterfront dock as well as residential premises in various countries, including the United States, United Kingdom, Nigeria, Singapore, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, Malaysia, Congo and Bahrain. All of these properties are leased except for an office and a warehouse in the United Kingdom. Our leased principal executive offices are located in Houston, Texas.

We incorporate by reference in response to this item the information set forth in Item 1 of this annual report.

**Item 3. *Legal Proceedings***

We are involved in various claims and lawsuits in the normal course of business. As of December 31, 2015, management did not believe any accruals were necessary in accordance with FASB ASC 450-20, *Contingencies - Loss Contingencies*.

***Say-on-Pay Litigation***

In June 2011, two separate shareholder derivative actions were filed purportedly on our behalf in response to our failure to receive a majority advisory “say-on-pay” vote in favor of our 2010 executive compensation. On June 8, 2011, the first action was filed in the District Court of Harris County, Texas, and on June 23, 2011, the second action was filed in the United States Court for the District of Delaware. Subsequently, on July 21, 2011, the plaintiff in the Harris County action filed a concurrent action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas. Each action named us as a nominal defendant and certain of our officers and directors, as well as our Compensation Committee’s consultant, as defendants. Plaintiffs allege that our directors breached their fiduciary duty by approving excessive executive compensation for 2010, that the Compensation Committee consultant aided and abetted that breach of fiduciary duty, that the officer defendants were unjustly enriched by receiving the allegedly excessive compensation, and that the directors violated the federal securities laws by disseminating a materially false and misleading proxy. The plaintiffs seek damages in an unspecified amount on our behalf from the officer and director defendants, certain corporate governance actions, and an award of their costs and attorney’s fees. We and the other defendants have filed motions to dismiss these cases for failure to make demand upon our board and for failing to state a claim. On June 11, 2012, the plaintiff in the Harris County action voluntarily dismissed his action. On March 14, 2013, our and the other defendants’ motions to dismiss the Delaware federal action were granted. The motions to dismiss the Texas federal action are pending.

We do not expect the ultimate outcome of the shareholder derivative lawsuit to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

***Hercules 265 Litigation***

In January 2015, Cameron International Corporation (“Cameron”), and Axon Pressure Products, Inc. and Axon EP, Inc. (collectively “Axon”) filed third-party complaints against us in a subrogation action that Walter Oil & Gas Corporation

[Table of Contents](#)

("Walter") and its underwriters, together with Walter's working interest partners, Tana Exploration Company, LLC and Helis Oil & Gas Company, LLC, filed against Cameron and Axon, among others, to recover an undisclosed amount of damages relating to the well control incident at South Timbalier 220 involving the *Hercules 265*. In response to Cameron and Axon's third-party complaints, we filed counterclaims against Cameron and Axon pursuing contribution and related claims. Subsequently, Walter dismissed Cameron from the subrogation action. Separately, Cameron and Axon have filed answers and claims in a limitation of liability action that we filed relating to the incident. In response, we filed counterclaims against Axon and Cameron pursuing contribution and related claims. After Walter and the other plaintiffs in the subrogation matter dismissed Cameron, Hercules and Cameron mutually dismissed all claims against each other in both the limitation of liability and subrogation actions. We have tendered defense and indemnity to Walter for the remaining claims asserted by Axon and other costs and/or liabilities arising from the incident, pursuant to the terms of the drilling contract between us and Walter. Until such time as Walter accepts the tender, we will vigorously defend the claims.

***Settlement of Contractual Dispute***

In August 2015, we agreed to a settlement of a contractual dispute relating to the sale of certain of our assets in 2006, pursuant to which settlement we received a \$5.2 million payment in October 2015 and recorded a gain of the same amount, which is included in General and Administrative on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015.

We and our subsidiaries are involved in a number of other lawsuits, all of which have arisen in the ordinary course of business. We do not believe that the ultimate liability, if any, resulting from any such other pending litigation will have a material adverse effect on our business or consolidated financial statements.

We cannot predict with certainty the outcome or effect of any of the litigation matters specifically described above or of any other pending litigation. There can be no assurance that our belief or expectations as to the outcome or effect of any lawsuit or other litigation matter will prove correct, and the eventual outcome of these matters could materially differ from our current estimates.

**Item 4. *Mine Safety Disclosures***

Not applicable.

**PART II****Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities****Quarterly Common Stock Prices and Dividend Policy**

In connection with the Company's emergence from Chapter 11, all shares of common stock of the Company outstanding prior to emergence were canceled on November 6, 2015. The emerged company ("Emerged Company") issued 20.0 million shares of new common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "New Common Stock").

The Company's common stock was delisted from NASDAQ and its last day to trade on the NASDAQ Global Select Market was August 21, 2015. On August 24, 2015, the Company's common stock began trading on the OTC Market Group Inc.'s OTC Pink market. On November 6, 2015, the Emerged Company listed its common stock on the NASDAQ under the symbol "HERO" and it commenced trading on the NASDAQ Global Market on November 9, 2015. Upon listing on the NASDAQ, the common stock ceased to be listed on the OTC market. As of March 24, 2016, there were 65 stockholders of record. On March 24, 2016, the closing price of our common stock as reported by NASDAQ was \$2.03 per share. The following table sets forth, for the period indicated, the range of high and low sales prices for our common stock:

	Price	
	High	Low
<b>2015</b>		
Period from November 9, 2015 to December 31, 2015	\$ 14.50	\$ 2.05

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock and we do not intend to declare or pay regular dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we generally intend to invest any future earnings in our business. Subject to Delaware law, our board of directors will determine the payment of future dividends on our common stock, if any, and the amount of any dividends in light of any applicable contractual restrictions limiting our ability to pay dividends, our earnings and cash flows, our capital requirements, our financial condition, and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Our Credit Agreement restricts our ability to pay dividends or other distributions on our equity securities.

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities; Use of Proceeds from Registered Securities**

In connection with the Company's emergence from Chapter 11, the Emerged Company issued 20.0 million shares of New Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of which 96.9%, or 19.4 million shares, were distributed to the holders of the Outstanding Notes of the pre-emerged company ("Pre-emerged Company") and 3.1%, or 0.6 million shares, were distributed to equity holders of the Pre-emerged Company. Additionally, the Emerged Company also issued 5.0 million warrants, which were distributed to equity holders of the Pre-emerged Company, exercisable until the Expiration Date, to purchase up to an aggregate of 5.0 million shares of New Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$70.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided in the Warrant Agreement. Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis at the election of the warrant holder. All unexercised Warrants shall expire, and the rights of Initial Beneficial Holders of such Warrants to purchase New Common Stock shall terminate at the close of business on the first to occur of (i) November 8, 2021 or (ii) the date of completion of (A) any Affiliated Asset Sale or (B) a Change of Control (as defined in the warrant agreement). Warrant holders will not have any rights as stockholders until a holder of Warrants becomes a holder of record of shares of Common Stock issued upon settlement of Warrants.

The issuance of the 20.0 million shares of common stock and the 5.0 million warrants to purchase 5.0 million shares of common stock were issued in exchange for debt and equity of the Debtors and were exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, because they were issued under section 1145 of the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11 of the U.S. Code).

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following table sets forth for the periods indicated certain information with respect to our purchases of our common stock:

<b>Period</b>	<b>Total Number of Shares Purchased (1)</b>	<b>Average Price Paid per Share</b>	<b>Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of a Publicly Announced Plan (2)</b>	<b>Maximum Number of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plan (2)</b>
October 1 - 31, 2015	255	\$ 0.06	N/A	N/A
November 1 - 30, 2015	—	N/A	N/A	N/A
December 1 - 31, 2015	—	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total	<u>255</u>	0.06	N/A	N/A

(1) Represents the surrender of shares of our common stock to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with the vesting of restricted stock issued to employees under our stockholder-approved 2004 Amended and Restated Long-Term Incentive Plan.

(2) We did not have at any time during 2015, 2014 or 2013, and currently do not have, a share repurchase program in place.

There were eleven thousand shares held in treasury at November 6, 2015 that were valued at a per share price of \$29.32 in connection with reorganization.



**Item 6. Selected Financial Data**

We have derived the following condensed consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and for the periods November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 from our audited consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this report. The condensed consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2013 and for the year ended December 31, 2012 was derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014. The condensed consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2012 and for the year ended December 31, 2011 was derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013. The condensed consolidated financial information as of December 31, 2011 was derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, as amended by our current report on Form 8-K filed on August 23, 2013.

We were formed in July 2004 and commenced operations in August 2004. From our formation to December 31, 2015, we completed our (i) acquisition of the remaining 68% interest in Discovery Offshore S.A. ("Discovery") (52% on June 24, 2013 ("Acquisition Date")), and the remaining interest to reach 100% in the third quarter of 2013), which includes *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*; ii) acquisition of 20 jackup rigs and related assets, accounts receivable, accounts payable and certain contractual rights from Seahawk Drilling, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries ("Seahawk") ("Seahawk Transaction") on April 27, 2011; iii) acquisition of TODCO and iv) acquisition of several other significant assets. Our financial results reflect the consolidation of Discovery's results as of the Acquisition Date, the impact of the Seahawk Transaction and various asset acquisitions from their respective dates of closing, which impacts the comparability of our historical financial results presented in the tables below.

In 2013, we closed on the sale of the majority of the Inland barges as well as our U.S. Gulf of Mexico Liftboats and related assets. The results of operations of the Inland segment and Domestic Liftboats segment are reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for all periods presented as discontinued operations. The remaining assets of the Inland segment, which included spare equipment, one cold stacked barge and a barge that was used as a training rig, were transferred to the Domestic Offshore segment and the historical results of Domestic Offshore were recast to include the operating results of these remaining assets. Additionally, in 2009 (4 vessels) and 2012 (1 vessel), we transferred certain assets from our Domestic Liftboats segment to our International Liftboats segment. The historical results generated by these assets that were previously reported in the Domestic Liftboats segment are reported in the International Liftboats segment.

Upon the Company's emergence from Chapter 11 on November 6, 2015, the Company adopted fresh-start accounting in accordance with provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 852, "Reorganizations" ("ASC 852"), which resulted in Hercules' becoming a new entity for financial reporting purposes. As a result of the adoption of fresh-start reporting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, the Company's consolidated financial statements subsequent to November 6, 2015 will not be comparable to our consolidated financial statements prior to November 6, 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

The selected consolidated financial information below should be read together with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in Item 7 of this annual report and our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in Item 8 of this annual report. In addition, the following information may not be deemed indicative of our future operations.

	Successor	Predecessor				
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 (a)	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 (b)	Year Ended December 31, 2014 (c)	Year Ended December 31, 2013 (d)	Year Ended December 31, 2012 (e)	Year Ended December 31, 2011
(In thousands, except per share data)						
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>						
Revenue	\$ 32,442	\$ 303,206	\$ 900,251	\$ 858,300	\$ 618,225	\$ 574,571
Operating income (loss) attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	(8,887)	(175,629)	(88,499)	51,471	(59,727)	(6,412)
Loss from continuing operations attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	(23,669)	(602,494)	(216,110)	(26,770)	(121,000)	(54,750)
Loss per share from continuing operations attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.:						
Basic and Diluted	\$ (1.18)	\$ (3.73)	\$ (1.35)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.79)	\$ (0.42)
<b>Balance Sheet Data (as of end of period):</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 330,780	N/A	\$ 207,937	\$ 198,406	\$ 259,193	\$ 134,351
Working capital	311,331	N/A	239,841	227,291	217,184	174,598
Total assets	1,108,140	N/A	2,002,407	2,301,448	2,016,630	2,006,704
Long-term debt, net of current portion	428,715	N/A	1,210,919	1,210,676	798,013	818,146
Total equity	563,931	N/A	615,031	832,700	882,762	908,553
Cash dividends per share	—	—	—	—	—	—

- (a) Includes a \$1.3 million charge for reorganization items (\$1.3 million net of tax or \$0.06 per diluted share).
- (b) Includes a \$357.1 million charge for reorganization items (\$357.1 million net of tax or \$2.21 per diluted share). In addition, 2015 includes \$18.9 million of costs related to financing and restructuring activities (\$18.9 million net of tax or \$0.12 per diluted share), an \$8.1 million charge on stock-based compensation due to bankruptcy (\$8.1 million net of tax or \$0.05 per diluted share), a \$5.2 million gain on the settlement of a contractual dispute (\$5.2 million net of tax or \$0.03 per diluted share) and a \$1.9 million charge related to the termination of the Predecessor Credit Facility (\$1.9 million net of tax or \$0.01 per diluted share).
- (c) Includes \$199.5 million (\$199.5 million, net of taxes or \$1.24 per diluted share) in non-cash asset impairment charges. In addition, 2014 includes a \$22.6 million (\$22.6 million, net of taxes or \$0.14 per diluted share) net gain on sale of cold stacked drilling rigs and a \$19.9 million charge (\$19.9 million, net of taxes or \$0.12 per diluted share) related to retirement of the 7.125% Senior Secured Notes and issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes.
- (d) Includes \$114.2 million (\$114.2 million, net of taxes or \$0.72 per diluted share) in non-cash asset impairment charges. 2013 includes an \$11.5 million loss (\$11.5 million, net of taxes or \$0.07 per diluted share) on the sale of *Hercules 170* and a \$31.6 million gain (\$31.6 million, net of taxes or \$0.20 per diluted share) for the *Hercules 265* insurance settlement. In addition, 2013 includes a \$14.9 million gain (\$14.9 million, net of taxes or \$0.09 per diluted share) on equity investment, a \$29.3 million charge (\$29.3 million, net of taxes or \$0.18 per diluted share) related to the redemption of the 10.5% Senior Notes and issuance of the 7.5% Senior Notes and a \$37.7 million tax benefit (\$0.24 per diluted share) recognized related to the change in characterization of the Seahawk Acquisition for tax purposes from a purchase of assets to a reorganization.
- (e) Includes \$108.2 million (\$82.7 million, net of taxes or \$0.54 per diluted share) in non-cash asset impairment charges. In addition, 2012 includes an \$18.4 million gain (\$11.9 million, net of taxes or \$0.08 per diluted share) on the sale of *Platform Rig 3* as well as a \$27.3 million gain (\$17.7 million, net of taxes or \$0.12 per diluted share) for the *Hercules 185* insurance settlement.

	Successor		Predecessor				
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015		Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013 (a)	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Year Ended December 31, 2011
(In thousands)							
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>							
Net cash provided by (used in):							
Operating activities	\$ (26,459)	\$ (9,601)	\$ 114,713	\$ 182,470	\$ 68,363	\$ 52,025	
Investing activities	(4,611)	(264,630)	(101,841)	(572,663)	(52,269)	(32,520)	
Financing activities	—	428,144	(3,341)	329,406	108,748	(21,820)	
Capital expenditures	5,066	78,097	147,522	544,987	138,605	55,222	

(a) 2013 Capital expenditures includes a \$166.9 million final shipyard installment payment for each of *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*.

**Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the accompanying consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and for the periods November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, included in Item 8 of this annual report. The following discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those set forth under “Risk Factors” in Item 1A and elsewhere in this annual report. See “Forward-Looking Statements”.

**OVERVIEW**

We are a leading provider of shallow-water drilling and marine services to the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry globally. We provide these services to national oil and gas companies, major integrated energy companies and independent oil and natural gas operators. As of March 23, 2016, we operated a fleet of 27 jackup rigs (18 marketed, 9 cold stacked), including one rig under construction, and 19 liftboat vessels (18 marketed, 1 cold stacked). Our diverse fleet is capable of providing services such as oil and gas exploration and development drilling, well service, platform inspection, maintenance and decommissioning operations in several key shallow-water provinces around the world.

On June 17, 2015, Hercules Offshore, Inc. and certain of its U.S. domestic direct and indirect subsidiaries (together with Hercules Offshore, Inc., the “Debtors”) entered into an agreement (the “Restructuring Support Agreement” or “RSA”) with certain holders (the “Steering Group Members”) collectively owning or controlling in excess of 66 2/3% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Company’s 10.25% senior notes due 2019, 8.75% senior notes due 2021, 7.5% senior notes due 2021 and 6.75% senior notes due 2022 (the “Outstanding Senior Notes”).

The RSA set forth, subject to certain conditions, the commitment to and obligations of, on the one hand, the Debtors, and on the other hand, the Steering Group Members (and any successors or permitted assigns that become party thereto) in connection with a restructuring of the Outstanding Senior Notes, the Company’s 3.375% convertible senior notes due 2038 (the “Convertible Notes”), the Company’s 7.375% senior notes due 2018 (the “Legacy Notes”) (collectively all the “Outstanding Notes”) and the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Existing Common Stock”) (the “Restructuring Transaction”) pursuant to a pre-packaged or pre-negotiated plan of reorganization (the “Plan”) filed under Chapter 11 (“Chapter 11”) of the United States Bankruptcy Code.

Pursuant to the terms of the RSA, the Steering Group Members agreed, among other things, and subject to certain conditions: (a) not to support any restructuring, reorganization, plan or sale process that is inconsistent with the RSA, and (b) not to instruct an agent or indenture trustee for any of the Outstanding Notes to take any action that is inconsistent with the terms and conditions of the RSA, including, without limitation, the declaration of an event of default, or acceleration of the Outstanding Notes arising from, relating to, or in connection with the execution of the RSA; and at the request of the Company, to waive or agree to forbear from exercising any right to take action in respect of any default or acceleration that may occur automatically without action of any as a result of the operation of the indentures governing the Outstanding Notes.

The Company agreed, among other things, and subject to certain conditions: (a) to take no action that was materially inconsistent with the RSA, the Term Sheet or the Plan; and (b) not to support any alternative plan or transaction other than the Plan.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Plan contemplated that the Debtors would reorganize as a going concern and continue their day-to-day operations substantially as currently conducted. Specifically, the material terms of the Plan were expected to effect, among other things, subject to certain conditions and as more particularly set forth in the Plan, upon the effective date of the Plan, a substantial reduction in the Debtors' funded debt obligations (including \$1.2 billion of face amount of the Outstanding Notes). Certain principal terms of the Plan are outlined below.

- New capital raise of first lien debt with a maturity of 4.5 years and bearing interest at LIBOR plus 9.5% per annum (1.0% LIBOR Floor), payable in cash, issued at a price equal to 97% of the principal amount. The first lien debt will consist of \$450 million for general corporate use and to finance the remaining construction cost of the Company's newbuild rig, the *Hercules Highlander*, and will be guaranteed by substantially all of the Company's U.S. domestic and international subsidiaries and secured by liens on substantially all of the Company's domestic and foreign assets. The first lien debt will include financial covenants and other terms and conditions.
- Exchange of the Outstanding Notes for 96.9% of the Company's common stock issued in the reorganization ("New Common Stock").

As the Plan was consummated as contemplated, holders of the Company's Existing Common Stock received 3.1% of the New Common Stock and also received warrants to purchase New Common Stock on a pro rata basis (the "Warrants"). The Warrants are exercisable at any time until their expiration date for a per share price based upon a \$1.55 billion total enterprise value. The expiration date for the Warrants is six years from the effective date of the reorganization, subject to the earlier expiration upon the occurrence of certain extraordinary events. If the terms for exercise of the Warrants are not met before the applicable expiration date, then holders of the Company's Existing Common Stock will receive only 3.1% of the New Common Stock and will not realize any value under the terms of the Warrants.

The entry into the RSA or the matters contemplated thereby may have been deemed to have constituted an event of default with respect to the Credit Facility and the Outstanding Notes. In connection with the RSA, the Company terminated its Credit Facility effective June 22, 2015. There were no amounts outstanding and no letters of credit issued under the Credit Facility at that time. The obligations under the Credit Facility were jointly and severally guaranteed by substantially all of the Company's domestic subsidiaries. Liens on the Company's vessels that secured the Credit Facility have been released. The Company maintained compliance with all covenants under the Credit Facility through the termination date and has paid all fees in full (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Liquidity and Capital Resources*).

On August 13, 2015, the Debtors filed voluntary petitions (the "Bankruptcy Petitions") for reorganization ("Chapter 11 Cases") under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware (the "Court"). Through the Chapter 11 Cases, the Debtors implemented the Plan in accordance with the RSA that the Debtors entered into with the Steering Group Members. The Chapter 11 Cases were jointly administered under the caption *In re: Hercules Offshore, Inc., et al* (Case No. 15-11685). The Company's foreign subsidiaries and one U.S. domestic subsidiary ("Non-Filing Entities") were not party to the Bankruptcy filing. After the petition date, the Debtors operated their business as "debtors-in-possession" under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court. Under the Chapter 11 Cases, which required Court approval, the Company's trade creditors and vendors were paid in full in the ordinary course of business, and all of the Company's contracts remained in effect in accordance with their terms preserving the rights of all parties. The Non-Filing Entities operated in the ordinary course of business.

The filing of the Chapter 11 Cases constituted an event of default with respect to the Company's Outstanding Notes. Pursuant to the Bankruptcy Code, the filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions automatically stayed most actions against the Debtors, including most actions to collect indebtedness incurred prior to the filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions or to exercise control over the Debtors' property. Accordingly, although the Bankruptcy Petitions triggered defaults under the Outstanding Notes, creditors were generally stayed from taking action as a result of these defaults.

On September 24, 2015, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order confirming the Plan (the "Confirmation Order") and such order became final on October 8, 2015. On November 6, 2015 (the "Effective Date") the Plan became effective pursuant to its terms and the Debtors emerged from Chapter 11.

On the Effective Date, the following items related to the Plan occurred:

- The obligations of the Debtors with respect to the Predecessor Company Outstanding Notes were canceled.
- Hero equity interests in the Predecessor Company were canceled.
- The Successor Company issued 20.0 million shares of new common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "New Common Stock"), of which 96.9%, or 19.4 million shares, were distributed to the holders of the Outstanding Notes of the Predecessor Company and 3.1%, or 0.6 million shares, were distributed to equity holders of the Predecessor Company.

- The Successor Company also issued 5.0 million warrants, which were distributed to equity holders of the Predecessor Company, exercisable until the Expiration Date, to purchase up to an aggregate of 5.0 million shares of New Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$70.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided in the Warrant Agreement. Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis at the election of the warrant holder. All unexercised Warrants shall expire, and the rights of Initial Beneficial Holders of such Warrants to purchase New Common Stock shall terminate at the close of business on the first to occur of (i) November 8, 2021 or (ii) the date of completion of (A) any Affiliated Asset Sale or (B) a Change of Control (as defined in the warrant agreement). Warrant holders will not have any rights as stockholders until a holder of Warrants becomes a holder of record of shares of Common Stock issued upon settlement of Warrants. The number of shares of Common Stock for which a Warrant is exercisable, and the exercise price per share of such Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events, including the issuance of a dividend to all holders of Common Shares, the payment in respect to any tender offer or exchange offer by the Company for shares of Common Stock, or the occurrence of a Reorganization event defined in the Warrant Agreement as the occurrence of certain events constituting a Fundamental Equity Change (other than a Non-Affiliate Combination) or a reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or similar event as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, changed into or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including Cash or any combination thereof), each holder of a Warrant will have the right to receive, upon exercise of a Warrant, an amount of securities, Cash or other property received in connection with such event with respect to or in exchange for the number of shares of Common Stock for which such Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event.
- The Successor Company entered into a Credit Agreement (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Liquidity and Capital Resources*) that provides for a \$450.0 million senior secured credit facility consisting entirely of term loans. The loans were issued with 3.0% original issue discount, and \$200.0 million (the "Escrowed Amount") of the proceeds were placed into an escrow account to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander*. The remaining proceeds of the loans were to be used to consummate the Plan, fund fees and expenses in connection therewith, and to provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries. The Company's obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by substantially all of its domestic and foreign subsidiaries, and the obligations of the Company and the guarantors are secured by liens on substantially all of their respective assets, including their current and future vessels (including the *Hercules Highlander* when it is delivered), bank accounts, accounts receivable, and equity interests in subsidiaries. Loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest, at the Company's option, at either (i) the ABR (the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5%, the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.0%, and 2.0%), plus an applicable margin of 8.50%, or (ii) the LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin of 9.50% per annum. The LIBOR rate includes a floor of 1.0%. In connection with entering into the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the original commitment parties a put option premium equal to 2.0% of each such commitment party's commitment (one half of such fee was paid upon execution of the commitment letter, and the remaining half of such fee was paid on the Credit Agreement Closing Date), and the Company paid certain administrative and other fees to the Agent.

#### **Fresh-Start Accounting**

Upon our emergence from Chapter 11 on November 6, 2015, we adopted fresh-start accounting in accordance with provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 852, "Reorganizations" ("ASC 852") which resulted in Hercules becoming a new entity for financial reporting purposes. Upon adoption of fresh-start accounting, our assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair values as of the fresh-start reporting date. The fair values of our assets and liabilities in conformance with ASC 805, "Business Combinations," as of that date differed materially from the recorded values of our assets and liabilities as reflected in its historical consolidated financial statements. In addition, our adoption of fresh-start accounting may materially affect its results of operations following the fresh-start reporting dates, as we will have a new basis in our assets and liabilities. Consequently, our historical financial statements may not be reliable indicators of its financial condition and results of operations for any period after it adopted fresh-start reporting. As a result of the adoption of fresh-start reporting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations subsequent to November 6, 2015 will not be comparable to our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations prior to November 6, 2015.

Subsequent to the Petition Date, expenses, realized gains and losses, and provisions for losses that can be directly associated with the reorganization of the business are reported as Reorganization Items, Net in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

The audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern and contemplate the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. During the Chapter 11 proceedings, our ability to continue as a going concern was contingent

## [Table of Contents](#)

upon, among other factors, the Debtors' ability to satisfy the remaining conditions to effectiveness contemplated under the Plan and to implement such plan of reorganization, including obtaining any exit financing.

Although we are exploring all strategic alternatives, we do not believe that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern through 2016. As part of that assessment, based on facts known to us as of the filing of our Form 10K, we do not believe it is more likely than not that a bankruptcy filing will occur during 2016. Further, we do not intend to pursue any strategic action that results in an event of default under the Credit Agreement during 2016. We are currently projecting, however, that we will violate the Maximum Senior Secured First Lien Leverage Ratio on March 31, 2017. If this occurs and we are not able to obtain a waiver from our lenders, the lenders could accelerate these debt obligations. In addition, we would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value. Because of this applicable premium, it could be challenging for us to obtain a waiver, and further, given the current state of the drilling market, we do not currently believe refinancing would be a viable option.

References to "Successor" or "Successor Company" relate to Hercules on and subsequent to November 6, 2015. References to "Predecessor" or "Predecessor Company" refer to Hercules on and prior to November 6, 2015.

### **Drilling Contract Award and Rig Construction Contract**

In May 2014, we signed a five-year drilling contract with Maersk Oil North Sea UK Limited ("Maersk") for a newbuild jackup rig, *Hercules Highlander*, that we will own and operate. Contract commencement is expected in mid-2016. In support of the drilling contract, in May 2014, we signed a rig construction contract with Jurong Shipyard Pte Ltd ("JSL") in Singapore. This High Specification, Harsh Environment (HSHE) newbuild rig is based on the Friede & Goldman JU-2000E design, with a 400 foot water depth rating and enhancements that will provide for greater load-bearing capabilities and operational flexibility. The shipyard cost of the rig is estimated at approximately \$236 million. Including project management, spares, commissioning and other costs, total delivery cost is estimated at approximately \$270 million of which approximately \$211 million remains to be spent at December 31, 2015. The total delivery cost estimate excludes any customer specific outfitting that is reimbursable to us, costs to mobilize the rig to the first well, as well as capitalized interest. We paid \$23.6 million, or 10% of the shipyard cost, to JSL in May 2014 and made a second 10% payment in May 2015 with the final 80% of the shipyard payment due upon delivery of the rig, which is expected to be in the second quarter of 2016. \$200.0 million of the proceeds from the Senior Secured Credit Facility were placed in an escrow account and are included in Restricted Cash on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2015 to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander*.

### **Perisai Management Contract**

In November 2013, we entered into an agreement with Perisai Drilling Sdn Bhd ("Perisai") whereby we agreed to market, manage and operate two Pacific Class 400 design new-build jackup drilling rigs, *Perisai Pacific 101* and *Perisai Pacific 102* ("Perisai Agreement"). Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Hercules is reimbursed for all operating expenses and Perisai pays for all capital expenditures. We receive a daily management fee for the rig and a daily operational fee equal to 12% of the rig-based EBITDA, as defined in the Perisai Agreement. In August 2014, *Perisai Pacific 101* commenced work on a three-year drilling contract in Malaysia. *Perisai Pacific 102* was scheduled to be delivered by the shipyard by mid-2015, but delivery has not yet occurred. It is our understanding that Perisai is in discussions with the shipyard to further delay delivery of the rig.

Specific to the Perisai Agreement, we recognized the following results in our International Offshore segment:

(in millions)	Successor	Predecessor	
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014
Revenue	\$ 1.3	\$ 12.1	\$ 11.1
Operating Expenses	0.8	6.3	5.6

### **Dayrate Reductions**

On February 25, 2015, we received a notice from Saudi Aramco terminating for convenience our drilling contract for the *Hercules 261*, effective on or about March 27, 2015. We received subsequent notices from Saudi Aramco extending the effective date of termination to May 31, 2015. On June 1, 2015, we received notice from Saudi Aramco reinstating the drilling contract on the *Hercules 261*, in exchange for dayrate concessions on the *Hercules 261*, *Hercules 262* and *Hercules 266* from their existing contracted rates to \$67,000 per day. These reduced dayrates were effective retroactively from January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2016 for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262*, and through the remaining contract term for the *Hercules 266*. However, on March 9, 2016, we received a notice from Saudi Aramco further reducing the dayrates under the contracts for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262* from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day. The reduced dayrates will apply retroactively from January 1, 2016,

## [Table of Contents](#)

through December 31, 2016. The dayrate for the *Hercules 266* was also reduced from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day effective January 1, 2016, through the remaining term of its contract, or April 7, 2016.

### ***Asset Dispositions and Impairment***

During 2015, we sold six rigs, *Hercules 85*, *Hercules 153*, *Hercules 203*, *Hercules 206*, *Hercules 207* and *Hercules 211*, for gross proceeds of \$4.5 million and recorded a net loss on the sales of \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

### ***Segments***

As of March 23, 2016, our business segments were Domestic Offshore, International Offshore, and International Liftboats, which included 18 jackup rigs, nine jackup rigs (including one jackup rig under construction) and 19 liftboats, respectively (See the information set forth in Part I, Item 1. Business - *Our Segments and Fleet*).

Our drilling rigs are used primarily for exploration and development drilling in shallow waters. Under most of our contracts, we are paid a fixed daily rental rate called a "dayrate," and we are required to pay all costs associated with our own crews as well as the upkeep and insurance of the rig and equipment.

Our liftboats are self-propelled, self-elevating vessels with a large open deck space, which provides a versatile, mobile and stable platform to support a broad range of offshore maintenance and construction services throughout the life of an oil or natural gas well. Under most of our liftboat contracts, we are paid a fixed dayrate for the rental of the vessel, which typically includes the costs of a small crew of five to ten employees, and we also receive a variable rate for reimbursement of other operating costs such as catering, rental equipment and other items.

Our revenue is affected primarily by dayrates, fleet utilization, the number and type of units in our fleet and mobilization fees received from our customers. Utilization and dayrates, in turn, are influenced principally by the demand for rig and liftboat services from the exploration and production sectors of the oil and natural gas industry. Our contracts in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico tend to be short-term in nature and are heavily influenced by changes in the supply of units relative to the fluctuating expenditures for both drilling and production activity. Most of our international drilling contracts and some of our international liftboat contracts are longer term in nature.

Our operating costs are primarily a function of fleet configuration and utilization levels. The most significant direct operating costs for our Domestic Offshore and International Offshore segments are wages paid to crews, maintenance and repairs to the rigs, and insurance. These costs do not vary significantly whether the rig is operating under contract or idle, unless we believe that the rig is unlikely to work for a prolonged period of time, in which case we may decide to "cold stack" or "warm stack" the rig. Cold stacking is a common term used to describe a rig that is expected to be idle for a protracted period and typically for which routine maintenance is suspended and the crews are either redeployed or laid-off. When a rig is cold stacked, operating expenses for the rig are significantly reduced because the crew is smaller and maintenance activities are suspended. Placing rigs in service that have been cold stacked typically requires a lengthy reactivation project that can involve significant expenditures and potentially additional regulatory review, particularly if the rig has been cold stacked for a long period of time. Warm stacking is a term used for a rig expected to be idle for a period of time that is not as prolonged as is the case with a cold stacked rig. Maintenance is continued for warm stacked rigs. Crews are reduced but a small crew is retained. Warm stacked rigs generally can be reactivated in three to four weeks.

The most significant costs for our International Liftboats segment are the wages paid to crews, maintenance, insurance and repairs to the vessels and the amortization of regulatory drydocking costs. Unlike our Domestic Offshore and International Offshore segments, a significant portion of the expenses incurred with operating each liftboat are paid for or reimbursed by the customer under contractual terms and prices. This includes catering, oil, rental equipment and other items. We record reimbursements from customers as revenue and the related expenses as operating costs. Our liftboats are required to undergo regulatory inspections every year and to be drydocked two times every five years; the drydocking expenses and length of time in drydock vary depending on the condition of the vessel.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following table sets forth financial information by operating segment and other selected information for the periods indicated. The period from November 6 to December 31, 2015 (Successor Company) and the period from January 1 to November 6, 2015 (Predecessor Company) are distinct reporting periods as a result of our emergence from bankruptcy on November 6, 2015. References in these results of operations to the change and the percentage change combine the Successor Company and Predecessor Company results for the year ended December 31, 2015 in order to provide comparability of such information to the year ended December 31, 2014. While this combined presentation is a non-GAAP presentation for which there is no comparable GAAP measure, management believes that providing this financial information is the most relevant and useful method for making comparisons to the year ended December 31, 2014.

	Successor	Predecessor		(a) + (b) - (c)	
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(a) + (b) - (c)	(a) + (b) - (c)
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Change	% Change
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Domestic Offshore:</b>					
Number of rigs (as of end of period)	18	18	24		
Revenue	\$ 9,859	\$ 131,308	\$ 497,209	\$ (356,042)	(71.6)%
Operating expenses	8,966	95,279	261,399	(157,154)	(60.1)%
Asset impairment	—	—	199,508	(199,508)	n/m
Depreciation and amortization expense	1,097	39,031	70,576	(30,448)	(43.1)%
General and administrative expenses	404	5,462	6,314	(448)	(7.1)%
Operating loss	<u>\$ (608)</u>	<u>\$ (8,464)</u>	<u>\$ (40,588)</u>	<u>\$ 31,516</u>	<u>(77.6)%</u>
<b>International Offshore:</b>					
Number of rigs (as of end of period)	9	9	9		
Revenue	\$ 17,321	\$ 113,438	\$ 291,486	\$ (160,727)	(55.1)%
Operating expenses	14,395	131,291	207,190	(61,504)	(29.7)%
Depreciation and amortization expense	1,870	71,033	75,672	(2,769)	(3.7)%
General and administrative expenses	2,691	6,225	8,322	594	7.1 %
Operating income (loss)	<u>\$ (1,635)</u>	<u>\$ (95,111)</u>	<u>\$ 302</u>	<u>\$ (97,048)</u>	<u>n/m</u>
<b>International Liftboats:</b>					
Number of liftboats (as of end of period)	19	19	24		
Revenue	\$ 5,262	\$ 58,460	\$ 111,556	\$ (47,834)	(42.9)%
Operating expenses	6,314	45,418	74,647	(22,915)	(30.7)%
Depreciation and amortization expense	1,567	14,599	20,763	(4,597)	(22.1)%
General and administrative expenses	626	11,608	11,712	522	4.5 %
Operating income (loss)	<u>\$ (3,245)</u>	<u>\$ (13,165)</u>	<u>\$ 4,434</u>	<u>\$ (20,844)</u>	<u>n/m</u>
<b>Total Company:</b>					
Revenue	\$ 32,442	\$ 303,206	\$ 900,251	\$ (564,603)	(62.7)%
Operating expenses	29,675	271,988	543,236	(241,573)	(44.5)%
Asset impairment	—	—	199,508	(199,508)	n/m
Depreciation and amortization expense	4,534	126,963	170,898	(39,401)	(23.1)%
General and administrative expenses	7,120	79,884	75,108	11,896	15.8 %
Operating loss	(8,887)	(175,629)	(88,499)	(96,017)	108.5 %
Interest expense	(7,939)	(61,173)	(99,142)	30,030	(30.3)%
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	(1,884)	(19,925)	18,041	n/m
Reorganization items, net	(1,330)	(357,050)	—	(358,380)	n/m
Other, net	(4,785)	284	(39)	(4,462)	n/m
Loss before income taxes	(22,941)	(595,452)	(207,605)	(410,788)	197.9 %
Income tax provision	(728)	(7,042)	(8,505)	735	(8.6)%
Loss from continuing operations	(23,669)	(602,494)	(216,110)	(410,053)	189.7 %
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—	n/m
Net loss	(23,669)	(602,494)	(216,110)	(410,053)	189.7 %
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	n/m
Net loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc	<u>\$ (23,669)</u>	<u>\$ (602,494)</u>	<u>\$ (216,110)</u>	<u>\$ (410,053)</u>	<u>189.7 %</u>

"n/m" means not meaningful.





[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth selected operational data by operating segment for the periods indicated:

Successor						
Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015						
	Operating Days	Available Days	Utilization(1)	Average Revenue per Day(2)	Average Operating Expense per Day(3)	
Domestic Offshore	159	495	32.1%	\$ 62,006	\$ 18,113	
International Offshore	220	440	50.0%	78,732	32,716	
International Liftboats	298	990	30.1%	17,658	6,378	

Predecessor						
Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015						
	Operating Days	Available Days	Utilization(1)	Average Revenue per Day(2)	Average Operating Expense per Day(3)	
Domestic Offshore	1,497	2,867	52.2%	\$ 87,714	\$ 33,233	
International Offshore	1,221	2,480	49.2%	92,906	52,940	
International Liftboats	2,776	6,686	41.5%	21,059	6,793	

Predecessor						
Year Ended December 31, 2014						
	Operating Days	Available Days	Utilization(1)	Average Revenue per Day(2)	Average Operating Expense per Day(3)	
Domestic Offshore	4,624	6,243	74.1%	\$ 107,528	\$ 41,871	
International Offshore	2,025	2,875	70.4%	143,944	72,066	
International Liftboats	4,332	8,395	51.6%	25,752	8,892	

- (1) Utilization is defined as the total number of days our rigs or liftboats, as applicable, were under contract, known as operating days, in the period as a percentage of the total number of available days in the period. Days during which our rigs and liftboats were undergoing major refurbishments, upgrades or construction, and days during which our rigs and liftboats are cold stacked, are not counted as available days. Days during which our liftboats are in the shipyard undergoing drydocking or inspection are considered available days for the purposes of calculating utilization.
- (2) Average revenue per rig or liftboat per day is defined as revenue earned by our rigs or liftboats, as applicable, in the period divided by the total number of operating days for our rigs or liftboats, as applicable, in the period.
- (3) Average operating expense per rig or liftboat per day is defined as operating expenses, excluding depreciation and amortization, incurred by our rigs or liftboats, as applicable, in the period divided by the total number of available days in the period. We use available days to calculate average operating expense per rig or liftboat per day rather than operating days, which are used to calculate average revenue per rig or liftboat per day, because we incur operating expenses on our rigs and liftboats even when they are not under contract and earning a dayrate.

**2015 Compared to 2014**

**Revenue**

**Consolidated.** The decrease in revenue is described below.

**Domestic Offshore.** Revenue decreased for our Domestic Offshore segment due to a decline in operating days and lower average dayrates.

**International Offshore.** Revenue for our International Offshore segment decreased primarily due to the following:

- *Hercules Triumph* did not work in 2015 as it was in the shipyard in early 2015 preparing for North Sea operations and ready stacked the remainder of 2015;
- *Hercules Resilience* was ready stacked during 2015;
- *Hercules 208* experienced lower utilization in 2015;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Hercules 266* experienced a reduction in dayrate during 2015;
- *Hercules 267* experienced lower average dayrates and a decline in operating days in 2015; and
- *Hercules 262* experienced a reduction in dayrate and a decline in operating days in 2015 and 2014 included mobilization revenue.

**International Liftboats.** The decrease in revenue from our International Liftboats segment resulted from a decline in operating days and lower average revenue per vessel per day.

### **Operating Expenses**

**Consolidated.** The decrease in operating expenses is described below.

**Domestic Offshore.** Operating expenses for our Domestic Offshore segment decreased across almost all expense categories. This decrease was partially offset by net gains on asset sales in 2014.

**International Offshore.** The decrease in operating expenses for our International Offshore segment is primarily due to the following:

- *Hercules Resilience* was ready stacked in 2015;
- *Hercules Triumph* was ready stacked most of 2015 and 2014 included costs to mobilize the rig from India to the North Sea;
- *Hercules 267* was ready and warm stacked during 2015, as compared to being in the shipyard for repairs and maintenance a portion of 2014;
- *Hercules 208* was ready and warm stacked a portion of 2015 which decreased operating expenses. This decrease was partially offset by costs incurred in 2015 for the rig's demobilization from India;
- *Hercules 261* experienced cost reductions in 2015 and 2014 included amortization of deferred contract preparation costs;
- *Hercules 262* experienced cost reductions in 2015 and 2014 included amortization of deferred contract preparation costs; partially offset by increases in operating expenses due to:
- *Hercules 258* gain on sale in April 2014; and
- *Hercules 260* was in the shipyard preparing for a contract a portion of 2015.

**International Liftboats.** The decrease in operating expenses for our International Liftboats segment is largely due to a reduction in the following expenses: labor, equipment rentals, contract labor, catering and travel.

### **Asset Impairment**

During 2014, we recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$199.5 million in our Domestic Offshore segment to write-down the *Hercules 120*, *Hercules 200*, *Hercules 202*, *Hercules 204*, *Hercules 212*, *Hercules 213*, *Hercules 214*, *Hercules 251* and *Hercules 253* to fair value based on a third-party estimate.

### **Depreciation and Amortization**

Upon our emergence from Chapter 11, we applied the provisions of fresh-start accounting and revalued our property and equipment and drydocking asset to fair value which resulted in a decrease in those values. The decrease in depreciation and amortization is largely due to the reduction in asset values as a result of fresh start accounting as well as the impact of rigs impaired in 2014. These decreases are partially offset by additional depreciation related to capital projects.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

The increase in general and administrative expense is largely due to pre-petition costs related to financing and restructuring activities, partially offset by a gain on the settlement of a contractual dispute relating to the sale of certain of our assets in 2006.

### **Interest Expense**

The decrease in interest expense is primarily due to the suspension of interest on Predecessor debt subsequent to the Chapter 11 filing.

**Reorganization Items, Net**

Reorganization items represent amounts incurred subsequent to the bankruptcy filing as a direct result of the filing of the Chapter 11 Cases and are comprised of the following:

	<u>Successor</u>	<u>Predecessor</u>
	<u>Period from</u>	<u>Period from</u>
	<u>November 6,</u>	<u>January 1,</u>
	<u>2015 to</u>	<u>2015 to</u>
	<u>December 31,</u>	<u>November 6,</u>
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2015</u>
(in thousands)		
Professional Fees	\$ 1,330	\$ 12,819
Net Gain on Reorganization Adjustments	—	(686,559)
Net Loss on Fresh-Start Adjustments	—	1,019,255
Non-Cash Expense for Write-off of Debt Issuance Costs Related to Predecessor Senior Notes (a)	—	11,535
Reorganization Items, Net	<u>\$ 1,330</u>	<u>\$ 357,050</u>

- (a) The carrying value of debt that was subject to compromise was adjusted to include the related unamortized debt issuance costs; this adjusted debt amount was compared to the probable amount of claim allowed, which resulted in a non-cash expense of \$11.5 million during the quarter ended September 30, 2015.

**Other, Net**

The Increase in other expense, net is primarily related to the loss on the embedded put option derivative due to the change in the fair market value from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

**Loss on Extinguishment of Debt**

During the Predecessor period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015, we terminated our Credit Facility and wrote off \$1.8 million in associated unamortized debt issuance costs, as well as expensed \$0.1 million in associated professional fees.

During 2014, we redeemed \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 7.125% Senior Secured Notes and expensed \$16.9 million for the call premium and wrote off \$1.9 million in unamortized debt issuance costs associated with these notes. In addition, we expensed \$1.1 million in bank fees related to the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes.

**Income Tax Provision**

During 2015 income tax expense decreased by \$0.7 million. Foreign income tax decreased due to a reduction in operations in foreign jurisdictions in 2015. The Predecessor period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 includes a \$0.9 million tax benefit related to an expiration of the statute of limitations of an unrecognized tax benefit. 2014 includes a \$5.7 million tax benefit related to an expiration of the statute of limitations of an unrecognized tax benefit.

The following table sets forth financial information by operating segment and other selected information for the periods indicated:

(Dollars in thousands)	Predecessor		Change	% Change
	Year Ended December 31,			
	2014	2013		
<b>Domestic Offshore:</b>				
Number of rigs (as of end of period)	24	28		
Revenue	\$ 497,209	\$ 522,705	\$ (25,496)	(4.9)%
Operating expenses	261,399	232,166	29,233	12.6 %
Asset impairment	199,508	114,168	85,340	n/m
Depreciation and amortization expense	70,576	78,526	(7,950)	(10.1)%
General and administrative expenses	6,314	7,643	(1,329)	(17.4)%
Operating income (loss)	\$ (40,588)	\$ 90,202	\$ (130,790)	n/m
<b>International Offshore:</b>				
Number of rigs (as of end of period)	9	10		
Revenue	\$ 291,486	\$ 190,376	\$ 101,110	53.1 %
Operating expenses	207,190	145,650	61,540	42.3 %
Depreciation and amortization expense	75,672	51,759	23,913	46.2 %
General and administrative expenses	8,322	12,729	(4,407)	(34.6)%
Operating income (loss)	\$ 302	\$ (19,762)	\$ 20,064	n/m
<b>International Liftboats:</b>				
Number of liftboats (as of end of period)	24	24		
Revenue	\$ 111,556	\$ 145,219	\$ (33,663)	(23.2)%
Operating expenses	74,647	83,516	(8,869)	(10.6)%
Depreciation and amortization expense	20,763	18,627	2,136	11.5 %
General and administrative expenses	11,712	5,501	6,211	112.9 %
Operating income	\$ 4,434	\$ 37,575	\$ (33,141)	(88.2)%
<b>Total Company:</b>				
Revenue	\$ 900,251	\$ 858,300	\$ 41,951	4.9 %
Operating expenses	543,236	461,332	81,904	17.8 %
Asset impairment	199,508	114,168	85,340	n/m
Depreciation and amortization expense	170,898	151,943	18,955	12.5 %
General and administrative expenses	75,108	79,425	(4,317)	(5.4)%
Operating income (loss)	(88,499)	51,432	(139,931)	n/m
Interest expense	(99,142)	(73,248)	(25,894)	35.4 %
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(19,925)	(29,295)	9,370	n/m
Gain on equity investment	—	14,876	(14,876)	n/m
Other, net	(39)	(1,518)	1,479	(97.4)%
Loss before income taxes	(207,605)	(37,753)	(169,852)	449.9 %
Income tax benefit (provision)	(8,505)	10,944	(19,449)	n/m
Loss from continuing operations	(216,110)	(26,809)	(189,301)	706.1 %
Loss from discontinued operations, net of taxes	—	(41,308)	41,308	n/m
Net loss	(216,110)	(68,117)	(147,993)	217.3 %
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	39	(39)	n/m
Net loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ (216,110)	\$ (68,078)	\$ (148,032)	217.4 %

"n/m" means not meaningful.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth selected operational data by operating segment for the periods indicated:

	Predecessor				
	Year Ended December 31, 2014				
	Operating Days	Available Days	Utilization	Average Revenue per Day	Average Operating Expense per Day
Domestic Offshore	4,624	6,243	74.1%	\$ 107,528	\$ 41,871
International Offshore	2,025	2,875	70.4%	143,944	72,066
International Liftboats	4,332	8,395	51.6%	25,752	8,892

	Predecessor				
	Year Ended December 31, 2013				
	Operating Days	Available Days	Utilization	Average Revenue per Day	Average Operating Expense per Day
Domestic Offshore	5,930	6,649	89.2%	\$ 88,146	\$ 34,917
International Offshore	1,572	2,177	72.2%	121,104	66,904
International Liftboats	5,900	8,336	70.8%	24,613	10,019

**2014 Compared to 2013**

**Revenue**

**Consolidated.** The increase in consolidated revenue is described below.

**Domestic Offshore.** Revenue decreased for our Domestic Offshore segment due to a decline in operating days in 2014 as compared to 2013, which contributed to a decrease in revenue of approximately \$140 million primarily due to lower demand, several rigs undergoing scheduled regulatory surveys and repairs as well as *Hercules 265* being out of service in 2014. Partially offsetting this decrease, our Domestic Offshore segment realized higher average dayrates in 2014 as compared to 2013, which contributed to an increase of approximately \$115 million.

**International Offshore.** Revenue for our International Offshore segment increased due to the following:

- \$35.9 million increase from *Hercules Triumph* primarily due to the rig commencing work in November 2013;
- \$32.1 million increase from *Hercules Resilience* primarily due to the rig commencing work in February 2014;
- \$20.9 million increase from *Hercules 208* primarily driven by the rig being in the shipyard during 2013 for a special survey as well as higher utilization in 2014 and mobilization revenue recognized in 2014;
- \$14.3 million increase from *Hercules 266* as the rig commenced work in April 2013;
- \$14.9 million increase from *Hercules 267* as the rig commenced work in November 2013;
- \$11.1 million increase related to the Perisai management agreement; partially offset by:
- \$14.2 million decrease from *Hercules 260* as it was ready stacked during a portion of 2014 as well as 2013 including revenue for the reimbursement of certain costs from our customer related to the rig's spudcan damage; and
- \$7.3 million decrease from *Hercules 261* primarily driven by the rig being in the shipyard during a significant portion of 2014 for a special survey.

**International Liftboats.** The decrease in revenue from our International Liftboats segment resulted largely from a decrease in utilization of the majority of our vessels in West Africa. This decrease was partially offset by a \$6.5 million increase in revenue from our vessels in the Middle East.

**Operating Expenses**

**Consolidated.** The increase in consolidated operating expenses is described below.

**Domestic Offshore.** The increase in operating expenses for our Domestic Offshore segment related primarily to the following:

- \$25.8 million increase from *Hercules 265* due to a \$31.6 million gain on insurance settlement in 2013 partially offset by a reduction in operating expenses in 2014 due to the rig being out of service;
- \$4.6 million increase in labor costs in 2014 as compared to 2013;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- \$5.9 million increase to state sales and use taxes in 2014 as compared to 2013;
- \$3.8 million increase to workers' compensation; partially offset by:
- \$3.1 million decrease to repairs and maintenance; and
- \$9.6 million in additional net gains on asset sales in 2014 as compared to 2013.

**International Offshore.** The increase in operating expenses for our International Offshore segment is primarily due to the following:

- \$29.7 million increase from *Hercules Resilience* primarily due to the rig commencing operations in February 2014;
- \$27.2 million increase from *Hercules Triumph* primarily due to the rig commencing operations in November 2013 and incurring costs in 2014 of approximately \$8 million to mobilize the rig from India to the North Sea;
- \$25.3 million increase from *Hercules 267* primarily due to the rig being in the shipyard in 2013 preparing for a contract;
- \$5.6 million increase related to the Perisai management agreement;
- \$4.1 million increase from *Hercules 261* primarily driven by the rig being in the shipyard during a significant portion of 2014 for a special survey;
- \$3.9 million increase from *Hercules 266* as the rig began working in April 2013; partially offset by a:
- \$10.5 million gain on the sale of *Hercules 258* in 2014;
- \$11.5 million decrease from *Hercules 170* due to a loss on its sale in 2013; and
- \$7.4 million decrease from *Hercules 260* in 2014 as compared to 2013 primarily due to repair costs in 2013 related to the rig's spudcan damage.

**International Liftboats.** The decrease in operating expenses for our International Liftboats segment is primarily due to a \$4.8 million reduction in repairs and maintenance costs in 2014 as compared to 2013 and a \$2.6 million write down of the *Croaker* to fair market value in 2013.

### **Asset Impairment**

During 2014, we recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$199.5 million in our Domestic Offshore segment to write-down the *Hercules 120*, *Hercules 200*, *Hercules 202*, *Hercules 204*, *Hercules 212*, *Hercules 213*, *Hercules 214*, *Hercules 251* and *Hercules 253* to fair value based on a third-party estimate.

In 2013, we recorded a non-cash asset impairment charge of \$114.2 million in our Domestic Offshore segment which includes the write-down of *Hercules 153*, *Hercules 203*, *Hercules 206* and *Hercules 250* to fair value based on a third-party estimate.

### **Depreciation and Amortization**

The increase in depreciation and amortization is largely due to the additional depreciation for the *Hercules Resilience*, *Hercules Triumph*, *Hercules 267*, *Hercules 266* and other capital projects, which contributed to increases of \$8.2 million, \$6.8 million, \$5.9 million, \$2.9 million and \$15.5 million, respectively. These increases are partially offset by a reduction in depreciation of \$15.2 million due to rigs impaired in 2013 and the third quarter of 2014 and \$3.6 million due to the sale of *Hercules 170* in 2013.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

The decrease in general and administrative expenses is primarily related to a \$6.7 million decrease to labor costs, primarily in Corporate, and a \$2.6 million decrease to professional fees, primarily in our International Offshore segment. These decreases are partially offset by a \$5.0 million increase to bad debt provision in 2014 as compared to 2013 primarily related to a customer in our International Liftboat segment.

### ***Interest Expense***

The increase in interest expense for 2014 is primarily due to \$18.0 million in interest on our 8.75% Senior Notes due 2021 which were issued in July 2013 as well as a reduction in interest capitalization of \$16.0 million in 2014 as compared to 2013. 2013 included interest capitalization on upgrade and reactivation projects and the *Hercules Triumph* project which were all completed in 2013, and the *Hercules Resilience* project which was completed in February 2014, while 2014 includes interest capitalization on the *Hercules Resilience* and *Hercules Highlander* projects. These increases in interest expense are partially offset by a \$7.9 million reduction in interest expense associated with the redemption of our 10.5% Senior Notes and refinancing these notes with the issuance of our 7.5% Senior Notes in the fourth quarter of 2013.

### ***Loss on Extinguishment of Debt***

During 2014, we redeemed \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 7.125% Senior Secured Notes and expensed \$16.9 million for the call premium and wrote off \$1.9 million in unamortized debt issuance costs associated with these notes. In addition, we expensed \$1.1 million in bank fees related to the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes.

During the fourth quarter of 2013, we redeemed \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 10.5% Senior Notes and expensed \$17.3 million for the call premium, as well as wrote off \$4.2 million and \$4.8 million in unamortized debt issuance costs and unamortized discount associated with these notes. Additionally, we expensed \$3.0 million in bank fees related to the October 2013 refinancing of these notes with the issuance of the 7.5% Senior Notes.

### ***Gain on Equity Investment***

During 2013, we recognized a gain of \$14.9 million as a result of remeasuring our 32% equity interest in Discovery at its fair value as of the acquisition date of a controlling interest in Discovery in June 2013.

### ***Income Tax Benefit (Provision)***

During 2014, we generated income tax expense from continuing operations of \$8.5 million, compared to an income tax benefit from continuing operations of \$10.9 million, during 2013. The change is primarily related to the \$37.7 million tax benefit recorded in 2013 related to the tax attributes received from the Seahawk Transaction net of a valuation allowance. Additionally, the variation is due to the change to the US valuation allowance partially offset by the tax effect of the mix of earnings (losses) from different jurisdictions, and the impact of discrete items.

### ***Discontinued Operations***

In 2013, we had a loss from our former Inland and Domestic Liftboat operations of \$37.0 million, net of taxes, and \$4.3 million, net of taxes, respectively. These losses included a pre-tax non-cash asset impairment charge of \$40.9 million and \$3.5 million for the former Inland and Domestic Liftboat operations, respectively, to write down the assets to fair value less estimated costs to sell. Additionally, the loss from our former Inland operations includes a \$4.8 million pre-tax gain on the sale of *Hercules 27* in August 2013. The sale of these assets was completed in the third quarter of 2013.

### ***Non-GAAP Financial Measures***

Regulation G, *General Rules Regarding Disclosure of Non-GAAP Financial Measures* and other SEC regulations define and prescribe the conditions for use of certain Non-Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("Non-GAAP") financial measures. We use various Non-GAAP financial measures such as adjusted operating income (loss), adjusted income (loss) from continuing operations, adjusted diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA. EBITDA is defined as net income plus interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We believe that in addition to GAAP based financial information, Non-GAAP amounts are meaningful disclosures for the following reasons: i) each are components of the measures used by our board of directors and management team to evaluate and analyze our operating performance and historical trends, ii) each are components of the measures used by our management team to make day-to-day operating decisions, iii) under certain scenarios the Predecessor Credit Agreement required us to maintain compliance with a maximum secured leverage ratio, which contained Non-GAAP adjustments as components, iv) the Successor Credit Agreement requires us to maintain compliance with a maximum senior secured first lien leverage ratio, which contains Non-GAAP adjustments as components, v) each are components of the measures used by our management to facilitate internal comparisons to competitors' results and the shallow-water drilling and marine services industry in general, vi) results excluding certain costs and expenses provide useful information for the understanding of the ongoing operations without the impact of significant special items, and vii) the payment of certain bonuses to members of our management is contingent upon, among other things, the satisfaction by the Company of financial targets, which may contain Non-GAAP measures as components. We acknowledge that there are limitations when using Non-GAAP measures. The measures below are not recognized terms under GAAP and do not purport to be an alternative to income from continuing operations or net income as a measure of operating performance or to cash flows from operating activities as a measure of liquidity. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not intended to be a measure of free cash flow for management's discretionary use, as it does not consider certain



[Table of Contents](#)

cash requirements such as tax payments and debt service requirements. Because all companies do not use identical calculations, the amounts below may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies.

The following tables present a reconciliation of the GAAP financial measures to the corresponding adjusted financial measures (in thousands, except per share amounts):

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Operating Income (Loss) attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ (8,887)	\$ (175,629)	\$ (88,499)	\$ 51,471
Adjustments:				
Asset impairment	—	—	199,508	114,168
Net (gain) loss on sale of assets	—	3,564	(22,620)	—
Gain on <i>Hercules 265</i> insurance settlement	—	—	—	(31,600)
Loss on sale of <i>Hercules 170</i>	—	—	—	11,498
Costs related to financing and restructuring activities	—	18,879	—	—
Loss on stock-based compensation due to bankruptcy	—	8,110	—	—
Gain on settlement of contractual dispute	—	(5,220)	—	—
Total adjustments	—	25,333	176,888	94,066
Adjusted Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (8,887)	\$ (150,296)	\$ 88,389	\$ 145,537
Loss from Continuing Operations attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ (23,669)	\$ (602,494)	\$ (216,110)	\$ (26,770)
Adjustments:				
Asset impairment	—	—	199,508	114,168
Net (gain) loss on sale of assets	—	3,564	(22,620)	—
Gain on <i>Hercules 265</i> insurance settlement	—	—	—	(31,600)
Loss on sale of <i>Hercules 170</i>	—	—	—	11,498
Costs related to financing and restructuring activities	—	18,879	—	—
Loss on stock-based compensation due to bankruptcy	—	8,110	—	—
Gain on settlement of contractual dispute	—	(5,220)	—	—
Reorganization items, net	1,330	357,050	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	1,884	19,925	29,295
Gain on equity investment	—	—	—	(14,876)
Tax benefit (a)	—	—	—	(37,729)
Total adjustments	1,330	384,267	196,813	70,756
Adjusted Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations	\$ (22,339)	\$ (218,227)	\$ (19,297)	\$ 43,986
Diluted Loss per Share from Continuing Operations	\$ (1.18)	\$ (3.73)	\$ (1.35)	\$ (0.17)
Adjustments:				
Asset impairment	—	—	1.24	0.71
Net (gain) loss on sale of assets	—	0.02	(0.14)	—
Gain on <i>Hercules 265</i> insurance settlement	—	—	—	(0.20)
Loss on sale of <i>Hercules 170</i>	—	—	—	0.07
Costs related to financing and restructuring activities	—	0.12	—	—
Loss on stock-based compensation due to bankruptcy	—	0.05	—	—
Gain on settlement of contractual dispute	—	(0.03)	—	—
Reorganization items, net	0.06	2.21	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	0.01	0.13	0.18
Gain on equity investment	—	—	—	(0.09)
Tax benefit (a)	—	—	—	(0.23)
Total adjustments	0.06	2.38	1.23	0.44
Adjusted Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Share from Continuing Operations	\$ (1.12)	\$ (1.35)	\$ (0.12)	\$ 0.27

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Loss from Continuing Operations attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ (23,669)	\$ (602,494)	\$ (216,110)	\$ (26,770)
Interest expense	7,939	61,173	99,142	73,248
Income tax provision (benefit)	728	7,042	8,505	(10,944)
Depreciation and amortization	4,534	126,963	170,898	151,943
EBITDA	(10,468)	(407,316)	62,435	187,477
Adjustments:				
Asset impairment	—	—	199,508	114,168
Net (gain) loss on sale of assets	—	3,564	(22,620)	—
Gain on <i>Hercules 265</i> insurance settlement	—	—	—	(31,600)
Loss on sale of <i>Hercules 170</i>	—	—	—	11,498
Costs related to financing and restructuring activities	—	18,879	—	—
Loss on stock-based compensation due to bankruptcy	—	8,110	—	—
Gain on settlement of contractual dispute	—	(5,220)	—	—
Reorganization items, net	1,330	357,050	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	1,884	19,925	29,295
Gain on equity investment	—	—	—	(14,876)
Total adjustments	1,330	384,267	196,813	108,485
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (9,138)	\$ (23,049)	\$ 259,248	\$ 295,962

(a) Tax benefit recognized of \$37.7 million related to the change in characterization of the Seahawk acquisition for tax purposes from a purchase of assets to a reorganization.

### Critical Accounting Policies

Critical accounting policies are those that are important to our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments. Different amounts would be reported under alternative assumptions. We have evaluated the accounting policies used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this annual report. We apply those accounting policies that we believe best reflect the underlying business and economic events, consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. We believe that our policies are generally consistent with those used by other companies in our industry. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We periodically update the estimates used in the preparation of the financial statements based on our latest assessment of the current and projected business and general economic environment. Projected business and general economic environment are impacted by prices for crude oil and natural gas, which can at times be volatile, such as the recent decline in crude oil and natural gas prices. To the extent prices decline, coupled with the severity and duration of such decline, this may adversely impact the business of our customers, and in turn our business. This could result in changes to estimates used in preparing our financial statements, including the assessment of certain of our assets for impairment.

Our significant accounting policies are summarized in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements. We believe that our more critical accounting policies include those related to property and equipment, revenue recognition, income taxes, stock-based compensation and accrued self-insurance reserves. Inherent in such policies are certain key assumptions and estimates.

#### Property and Equipment

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method, after allowing for salvage value where applicable, over the useful life of the asset, which ranges from 10 to 30 years for our rigs and liftboats. The carrying value of long-lived assets, principally property and equipment, is reviewed for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of such assets may not be recoverable or when reclassifications are made between property and equipment and assets held for sale. Factors that might indicate a potential impairment may include, but are not limited to, significant

## [Table of Contents](#)

decreases in the market value of the long-lived asset, a significant change in the long-lived asset's physical condition, a change in industry conditions or a substantial reduction in cash flows associated with the use of the long-lived asset. For property and equipment held for use, the determination of recoverability is made based upon the estimated undiscounted future net cash flows of the related asset or group of assets being evaluated. Actual impairment charges are recorded using an estimate of discounted future cash flows. This evaluation requires us to make judgments regarding long-term forecasts of future revenue and costs. In turn these forecasts are uncertain in that they require assumptions about demand for our services, future market conditions and technological developments. Significant and unanticipated changes to these assumptions could require a provision for impairment in a future period. Given the nature of these evaluations and their application to specific asset groups and specific times, it is not possible to reasonably quantify the impact of changes in these assumptions.

Supply and demand are the key drivers of rig and vessel utilization and our ability to contract our rigs and vessels at economical rates. During periods of an oversupply, it is not uncommon for us to have rigs or vessels idled for extended periods of time, which could indicate that an asset group may be impaired. Our rigs and vessels are mobile units, equipped to operate in geographic regions throughout the world and, consequently, we may move rigs and vessels from an oversupplied region to one that is more lucrative and undersupplied when it is economical to do so. As such, our rigs and vessels are considered to be interchangeable within classes or asset groups and accordingly, we perform our impairment evaluation by asset group.

Our estimates, assumptions and judgments used in the application of our property and equipment accounting policies reflect both historical experience and expectations regarding future industry conditions and operations. Using different estimates, assumptions and judgments, especially those involving the useful lives and salvage values of our rigs and liftboats and expectations regarding future industry conditions and operations, would result in different carrying values of assets and results of operations. For example, a prolonged downturn in the drilling industry in which utilization and dayrates were significantly reduced could result in an impairment of the carrying value of our assets.

Useful lives of rigs and vessels are difficult to estimate due to a variety of factors, including technological advances that impact the methods or cost of oil and gas exploration and development, changes in market or economic conditions and changes in laws or regulations affecting the drilling industry. We evaluate the remaining useful lives of our rigs and vessels when certain events occur that directly impact our assessment of the remaining useful lives of the rigs and vessels and include changes in operating condition, functional capability and market and economic factors. We also consider major capital upgrades required to perform certain contracts and the long-term impact of those upgrades on the future marketability when assessing the useful lives and salvage values of individual rigs and vessels.

When analyzing our assets for impairment, we separate our marketable assets, those assets that are actively marketed and can be warm stacked or cold stacked for short periods of time depending on market conditions, from our non-marketable assets, those assets that have been cold stacked for an extended period of time or those assets that we currently do not reasonably expect to market in the foreseeable future.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue generated from our contracts is recognized as services are performed, as long as collectability is reasonably assured. For certain contracts, we may receive lump-sum fees for the mobilization of equipment and personnel. Mobilization fees received and costs incurred to mobilize a rig from one location to another are recognized as services are performed over the term of the related drilling contract. For certain contracts, we may receive fees from our customers for capital improvements to our rigs. Such fees are deferred and recognized as services are performed over the term of the related contract. We capitalize such capital improvements and depreciate them over the useful life of the asset. Certain of our contracts also allow us to recover additional direct costs, such as demobilization costs, additional labor and additional catering costs and under most of our liftboat contracts, we receive a variable rate for reimbursement of costs such as catering, oil, rental equipment and other items. Revenue for the recovery or reimbursement of these costs is recognized when the costs are incurred.

### ***Accrued Self-Insurance Reserves***

We are self-insured up to certain retention limits for maritime employer's liability claims and protection and indemnity claims. The amounts in excess of the self-insured levels are fully insured, up to a limit. Self-insurance reserves are based on estimates of (i) claims reported and (ii) loss amounts incurred but not reported. Reserves for reported claims are estimated by our internal risk department by evaluating the facts and circumstances of each claim and are adjusted from time to time based upon the status of each claim and our historical experience with similar claims. Reserves for loss amounts incurred but not reported are estimated by our third-party actuary and include provisions for expected development on claims reported due to information not yet received and expected development on claims to be reported in the future but which have occurred prior to the accounting date. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, there was \$18.5 million and \$24.5 million in accrued self-insurance reserves, respectively, which is included in Accrued Liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The actual outcome of any claim could differ significantly from estimated amounts.

### ***Income Taxes***

Our net income tax expense or benefit is determined based on the mix of domestic and international pre-tax earnings or losses, respectively, as well as the tax jurisdictions in which we operate. We operate in multiple countries through various legal entities. As a result, we are subject to numerous domestic and foreign tax jurisdictions and are taxed on various bases: income before tax, deemed profits (which is generally determined using a percentage of revenue rather than profits), and withholding taxes based on revenue. The calculation of our tax liabilities involves consideration of uncertainties in the application and interpretation of complex tax regulations in our operating jurisdictions. Changes in tax laws, regulations, agreements and treaties, or our level of operations or profitability in each taxing jurisdiction could have an impact upon the amount of income taxes that we provide during any given year.

### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

We recognize compensation cost for all share-based payments awarded in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718") and in accordance with such we record the grant date fair value of time-based restricted stock awarded as compensation expense using a straight-line method over the requisite service period. Performance based awards were recognized using the accelerated method over the requisite service period. The fair value of our awards that are share settled are based on the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. For those performance based grants that contained a market performance condition, the Monte Carlo simulation was used for valuation as of the date of grant. All of our cash settled awards were recorded as a liability at fair value, which was remeasured at the end of each reporting period, over the requisite service period. Our cash settled liability awards that contained market performance conditions were valued using a Monte Carlo simulation. We also estimate future forfeitures and related tax effects. Our estimate of compensation expense requires a number of assumptions and changes to those assumptions could result in different valuations for individual share awards. On the Effective Date, all share-based awards requiring share settlement that were granted under the Predecessor were canceled. Certain award agreements requiring cash settlement contained change of control provisions which provided for vesting. The Successor Company has only granted time-based restricted stock.

Our estimate of future expense relating to restricted stock awards granted through December 31, 2015 as well as the remaining vesting period over which the associated expense is to be recognized is presented in the table below; however, due to the uncertainty in the level of awards to be granted in the future, these amounts are estimates and subject to change.

	December 31, 2015	
	Unrecognized Compensation Expense	Weighted Average Remaining Term
	(in thousands)	(in years)
Time-based Restricted Stock Awards	\$ 434	0.9

## **OUTLOOK**

### ***Offshore***

Demand for our oilfield services is driven by our exploration and production ("E&P") customers' capital spending, which can experience significant fluctuations depending on current commodity prices and their expectations of future price levels, among other factors. Based on 2016 capital spending surveys, we expect both domestic and international focused exploration and production capital spending will decrease significantly from already declining 2015 levels.

Drilling activity levels in the shallow-water U.S. Gulf of Mexico are dependent on crude oil and natural gas prices, prospectivity of hydrocarbons, capital budgets of our customers as well as their ability to obtain necessary drilling permits to operate in the region.

The supply of marketed jackup rigs in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico has declined significantly since 2008, driven by events such as the financial crisis that began in late 2008, the imposition of new regulations after the Macondo incident in 2010, the consolidation of domestic customers that began in 2013 and continued in 2014, and the sharp decline in crude oil prices since mid-2014. Such events have led drilling contractors, including us, to cold stack, or no longer actively market, a number of rigs in the region. In other instances, rigs have been sold for conversion purposes, scrapped, or mobilized out of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. As a result, the number of existing, actively marketed jackup rigs in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, has declined from approximately 63 rigs in late 2008 to 21 rigs as of March 23, 2016, of which 9 are ours.

The fall in the price of crude oil, coupled with the consolidation of the domestic customer base, have negatively impacted demand for jackup rigs in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Jackup rig demand in the region, as defined by rigs under contract, has

## [Table of Contents](#)

fallen from 31 rigs on July 21, 2014 to 6 rigs as of March 23, 2016. We expect the overall environment for rig demand to remain relatively soft through 2016, assuming commodity prices remain at or near current levels. Given these market conditions, we have executed a number of cost saving measures, including our decision to cold stack and warm stack over half of our domestic rigs since the fourth quarter of 2014. We currently believe that this is an appropriate step to reduce costs, better balance the market and support utilization on our marketed rigs. However, should we see indicators of stronger demand, we will have capacity ready to respond timely to these signals.

Demand for rigs in our International Offshore segment is primarily dependent on crude oil prices. Due to the sharp drop in crude oil prices, international capital spending budgets for 2016 is expected to be lower than prior years. This will have negative implications for jackup demand for all classes of rigs. In addition, new capacity that have entered the market over the past three years as well as new capacity growth expected over the next five years could put further pressure on the operating environment for the existing jackup rig fleet. The number of existing marketed jackup rigs, outside of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, have increased from 394 rigs as of January 2, 2013 to 451 rigs as of March 23, 2016. Furthermore, as of March 23, 2016, there are approximately 124 jackup rigs under construction, on order and planned for delivery worldwide through 2020. One of the new rigs under construction is the *Hercules Highlander*. The Company has made significant progress on the construction of the *Hercules Highlander*, and the rig is scheduled to be delivered from the shipyard in Singapore during the second quarter 2016. Shortly after delivery of the *Hercules Highlander*, the rig will be mobilized to the U.K. North Sea, where it will commence operations under a five year contract with the customer Maersk Oil.

### **Liftboats**

Demand for liftboats is typically a function of our customers' demand for offshore infrastructure construction, inspection and maintenance, well maintenance, well plugging and abandonment, and other related activities. Although activity levels for liftboats are not as closely correlated to commodity prices as our drilling segments, commodity prices are still a key driver of liftboat demand. Since early 2014, demand for liftboat services in West Africa has been weak. We believe this has been driven by budgetary constraints with major customers primarily in Nigeria, which we expect will continue through 2016. Additional supply of vessels mobilized into the region could also impact the utilization and pricing for our liftboat fleet. Utilization can and has been negatively impacted by local labor disputes, regional conflicts and other political events, particularly in West Africa. In the Middle East, we expect demand for liftboats to be a function of construction and well servicing activity levels. Due to the decline of oil prices, several construction projects previously planned in the region have been deferred to the latter part of 2016 or canceled. As a result, the Company expects activity levels in the Middle East to be weak through at least the first half of 2016.

Over the long term, we believe that international liftboat demand will benefit from (i) the aging offshore infrastructure and maturing offshore basins, (ii) desire by our customers to economically produce from these mature basins and service their infrastructure and (iii) the cost advantages of liftboats to perform these services relative to alternatives. Tempering this demand outlook is (i) the risk of a prolonged period of low oil prices impacting production-related activity, (ii) our expectation of increased competition from newly constructed liftboats and mobilizations of existing liftboats primarily from the U.S. Gulf of Mexico to international markets, (iii) the risk of recurring political, social and union unrest, principally in West Africa and (iv) increased pressure to have local ownership of assets, principally in Nigeria.

**LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

**Sources and Uses of Cash**

Sources and uses of cash are as follows (in millions):

	Successor	Predecessor	
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities	\$ (26.5)	\$ (9.6)	\$ 114.7
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Investing Activities:			
Capital Expenditures	(5.1)	(78.1)	(147.5)
Increase in Restricted Cash	—	(200.0)	—
Insurance Proceeds Received	—	3.5	9.1
Proceeds from Sale of Assets, Net	0.1	9.7	35.1
Other	0.4	0.3	1.5
Total Cash Provided by (Used in) Investing Activities	(4.6)	(264.6)	(101.8)
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities:			
Long-term Debt Borrowings	—	436.5	300.0
Redemption of 7.125% Senior Secured Notes	—	—	(300.0)
Payment of Debt Issuance Costs	—	(8.4)	(3.9)
Other	—	—	0.5
Total Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities:	—	428.1	(3.4)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ (31.1)	\$ 153.9	\$ 9.5

**Sources of Liquidity and Financing Arrangements**

Our liquidity is comprised of cash on hand and cash from operations. We currently believe we will have adequate liquidity to fund our operations through at least December 31, 2016. However, to the extent we do not generate sufficient cash from operations we may need to raise additional funds through debt, equity offerings or the sale of assets. Furthermore, we may need to raise additional funds through debt or equity offerings or asset sales to refinance existing debt, to fund capital expenditures or for general corporate purposes.

**Cash Requirements and Contractual Obligations**

Our current debt structure is used to fund our business operations.

*Senior Secured Credit Facility*

On November 6, 2015 (the “Credit Agreement Closing Date”), we entered into a Credit Agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) that provides for a \$450.0 million senior secured credit facility (“Senior Secured Credit Facility”) consisting entirely of term loans. The loans were issued with 3.0% original issue discount, and \$200.0 million (the “Escrowed Amount”) of the proceeds were placed into an escrow account pursuant to an Escrow Agreement and will be released pursuant to the terms of such Agreement. The Escrowed Amount is to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander* (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*). The remaining proceeds of the loans are being used to consummate the Plan, fund fees and expenses in connection therewith, and to provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes of us and our subsidiaries. All loans under the Credit Agreement mature on May 6, 2020.

We may voluntarily prepay loans under the Credit Agreement, subject to customary notice requirements and minimum prepayment amounts, the payment of LIBOR breakage costs, if any, and (i) if such prepayment is made prior to the third anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, a prepayment premium of 3.0% of the principal amount of the loans being prepaid plus the present value of the sum of all required payments of interest on the aggregate principal amount of the loans being prepaid through the third anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, (ii) if such prepayment made after the third anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date but on or prior to the fourth anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, a prepayment premium of 3.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the loans being prepaid and (iii) if such prepayment is made after the fourth anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, without premium or penalty.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Credit Agreement requires mandatory prepayments of amounts outstanding thereunder with (i) the net proceeds of certain asset sales and casualty events, subject to certain reinvestment rights, (ii) the net proceeds of certain equity issuances, subject to certain exceptions, including with respect to equity issuances used to finance acquisitions, (iii) the net proceeds of debt issuances not permitted by the Credit Agreement, (iv) any cancellation, termination or other fee received in connection with the cancellation or termination of the construction contract or drilling contract for the *Hercules Highlander*, and (v) the Escrowed Amount if the Escrow Conditions are not satisfied. No prepayment premium is payable in connection with any of these mandatory prepayments, unless the mandatory prepayment is a result of the issuance of debt not permitted by the Credit Agreement. In addition, if a change of control (as defined in the Credit Agreement) occurs, each lender will have the right to require us to prepay our loans at 101% of the principal amount of the loans requested to be prepaid.

Loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest, at our option, at either (i) the ABR (the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5%, the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.0%, and 2.0%), plus an applicable margin of 8.50%, or (ii) the LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin of 9.50% per annum. The LIBOR rate includes a floor of 1.0%. In connection with entering into the Credit Agreement, we paid to the original commitment parties a put option premium equal to 2.0% of each such commitment party's commitment (one half of such fee was paid upon execution of the commitment letter, and the remaining half of such fee was paid on the Credit Agreement Closing Date) in aggregate a total of \$9.0 million, and we paid certain administrative and other fees to the Agent of \$1.2 million.

The Credit Agreement contains covenants that, among other things, limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur indebtedness;
- create liens;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- pay dividends or make other distributions to equity holders;
- prepay subordinated debt or unsecured debt;
- make other restricted payments or investments (including investments in subsidiaries that are not guarantors);
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of its assets;
- sell assets;
- engage in transactions with its affiliates;
- modify or terminate any material agreement;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other transfers of assets by restricted subsidiaries; and
- engage in any new line of business.

These covenants are subject to a number of important qualifications and limitations. In addition, we have to maintain compliance with (i) a maximum senior secured first lien leverage ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement, being generally computed as the ratio of secured first lien debt to consolidated net income before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, which EBITDA amount will be annualized for any test period during 2017) commencing from the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2017 and (ii) a minimum liquidity amount, consisting of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, commencing from the Credit Agreement Closing Date. The maximum secured leverage ratio is 6.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2017, 5.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2017, 4.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2017, and 3.5 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2017 and thereafter. The minimum liquidity is \$100.0 million for the period beginning on the Credit Agreement Closing Date and ending on June 30, 2016, \$75.0 million for the period beginning July 1, 2016 and ending December 31, 2016, \$50.0 million for the period beginning January 1, 2017 and ending June 30, 2017, and \$25.0 million for the period beginning July 1, 2017 and thereafter. At December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants under our Senior Secured Credit Facility.

Our obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by substantially all of our domestic and foreign subsidiaries, and the obligations of us and the guarantors are secured by liens on substantially all of their respective assets, including their current and future vessels (including the *Hercules Highlander* when it is delivered), bank accounts, accounts receivable, and equity interests in subsidiaries. Upon an event of default under the Credit Agreement, the Agent may, or at the direction of lenders holding a majority of the loans under the Credit Agreement shall, declare all amounts owing under the Credit Agreement to be due and payable. In addition, upon an event of default under the Credit Agreement the Agent is empowered to exercise all rights and remedies of a secured party and foreclose upon the collateral securing the Credit Agreement, in addition to all other rights and remedies under the security documents described in the Credit Agreement. Upon any acceleration of the loans under the Credit Agreement, the prepayment premiums described above that are otherwise applicable to voluntary prepayments shall become due and payable to the lenders.

*Embedded Derivative*

We identified an embedded derivative related to a put option feature included in the Senior Secured Credit Facility, where, upon the occurrence of certain events of default and where we are not able to obtain a waiver from our lenders, the principal amount of our debt could be accelerated and we would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value. The accounting treatment of derivative financial instruments requires us to bifurcate and fair value the derivative as of the inception date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility and to fair value the derivative as of each subsequent reporting date.

Upon issuance of the Senior Secured Credit Facility on November 6, 2015, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$436.5 million, incurred debt issuance costs of approximately \$11.0 million, and recognized a derivative financial instrument approximating \$8.5 million. After these adjustments, the debt approximated \$417.0 million.

In connection with fresh-start accounting, the debt was recorded at fair value of \$428.0 million which was determined using an Income Approach, specifically the risk-neutral method. The difference between the \$450.0 million face amount and the fair value recorded in fresh-start accounting is being amortized over 4.5 years, the current expected life of the debt.

*Cancellation of Indebtedness*

In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 8.75% Senior Notes, 7.5% Senior Notes, 6.75% Senior Notes, 10.25% Senior Notes, 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes and 7.375% Senior Notes were canceled (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*).

*Termination of Credit Facility*

On April 3, 2012, we entered into a credit agreement which as amended on July 8, 2013 (the "Predecessor Credit Agreement") governed our senior secured revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility"). The Predecessor Credit Agreement provided for a \$150.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility.

In connection with the RSA, we terminated the Credit Facility effective June 22, 2015 (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*). There were no amounts outstanding and no letters of credit issued under the Credit Facility at that time. Liens on our vessels that secured the Credit Facility have been released. We maintained compliance with all covenants under the Credit Facility through the termination date and have paid all fees in full.

*8.75% Senior Notes due 2021*

On July 8, 2013, we completed the issuance and sale of \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 8.75% ("8.75% Senior Notes") with maturity in July 2021. These notes were sold at par and we received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of approximately \$393.0 million after deducting the bank fees and estimated offering expenses. The net proceeds from this offering, together with cash on hand (including the proceeds of approximately \$103.9 million we received from the sales of our inland barge rigs, domestic liftboats and related assets), were used to fund our acquisition of Discovery shares, the final shipyard payments totaling \$333.9 million for *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*, related capital expenditures, as well as general corporate purposes. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 8.75% Senior Notes were canceled (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*).

*7.5% Senior Notes due 2021*

On October 1, 2013, we completed the issuance and sale of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 7.5% ("7.5% Senior Notes") with maturity in October 2021. These notes were sold at par and we received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of approximately \$294.5 million after deducting the bank fees and estimated offering expenses. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 7.5% Senior Notes were canceled (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*).

*6.75% Senior Notes due 2022*

On March 26, 2014, we completed the issuance and sale of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 6.75% ("6.75% Senior Notes") with maturity in April 2022. These notes were sold at par and we received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of approximately \$294.8 million after deducting bank fees and estimated offering expenses. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 6.75% Senior Notes were canceled (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*).



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *10.25% Senior Notes due 2019*

On April 3, 2012, we completed the issuance and sale of \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 10.25% ("10.25% Senior Notes") with maturity in April 2019. These notes were sold at par and we received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of \$195.4 million after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and offering expenses. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 10.25% Senior Notes were canceled (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*).

### *3.375% Convertible Senior Notes due 2038*

In May 2012, we repurchased a portion of the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes and in accordance with ASC 470-20 *Debt - Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, the settlement consideration was allocated to the extinguishment of the liability component in an amount equal to the fair value of that component immediately prior to extinguishment with the difference between this allocation and the net carrying amount of the liability component and unamortized debt issuance costs recognized as a gain or loss on debt extinguishment. If there would have been any remaining settlement consideration, it would have been allocated to the reacquisition of the equity component and recognized as a reduction of equity.

On May 1, 2013, we made an offer to purchase all of the outstanding notes in accordance with our repurchase obligation under the indenture and on June 1, 2013 repurchased \$61.3 million aggregate principal amount of the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes pursuant to the terms of the optional put repurchase offer. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes were canceled (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*).

### *Retirement of 10.5% Senior Notes*

In 2009, we issued \$300.0 million of senior notes at a coupon rate of 10.5% ("10.5% Senior Notes") with maturity in October 2017. On September 17, 2013, we commenced a cash tender offer (the "Tender offer") for any and all of the \$300.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of our 10.5% Senior Notes. Senior notes totaling approximately \$253.6 million were settled on October 1, 2013 for \$268.5 million using a portion of the proceeds from the issuance of the 7.5% Senior Notes. Additionally, on November 4, 2013 we redeemed all \$46.4 million of the remaining outstanding 10.5% Senior Notes for approximately \$48.8 million using the remaining proceeds from the 7.5% Senior Notes offering, together with cash on hand.

### *Retirement of 7.125% Senior Secured Notes*

In 2012, we issued \$300.0 million of senior secured notes at a coupon rate of 7.125% ("7.125% Senior Secured Notes") with maturity in April 2017. On March 12, 2014 we commenced a cash tender offer (the "Tender offer") for any and all of the \$300.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of our 7.125% Senior Secured Notes. Senior secured notes totaling approximately \$220.1 million were settled on March 26, 2014 for \$232.7 million using a portion of the proceeds from the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes. Additionally, on April 29, 2014, we redeemed all \$79.9 million of the remaining outstanding 7.125% Senior Secured Notes for approximately \$84.2 million using the remaining net proceeds from the 6.75% Senior Notes offering, together with cash on hand.

### *Loss on Extinguishment of Debt*

During the period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, we incurred the following charges which are included in Loss on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for their respective periods:

- During the fourth quarter of 2013, we incurred a pretax charge of \$29.3 million, consisting of a \$17.3 million call premium, \$4.8 million unamortized debt discount costs and \$4.2 million unamortized debt issuance costs, all related to the redemption of the 10.5% Senior Notes, as well as approximately \$3.0 million of bank fees related to the issuance of the 7.5% Senior Notes;
- In March 2014, we incurred a pretax charge of \$15.2 million, consisting of a \$12.6 million call premium and \$1.4 million of unamortized debt issuance costs related to the redemption of the 7.125% Senior Secured Notes, as well as \$1.1 million of bank fees related to the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes;
- In April 2014, we incurred a pretax charge of \$4.8 million, consisting of a \$4.3 million call premium and \$0.5 million of unamortized debt issuance costs related to the redemption of the remaining 7.125% Senior Secured Notes; and
- In June 2015, we incurred a pretax charge of \$1.9 million consisting of \$1.8 million of unamortized debt issuance costs and \$0.1 million of associated professional fees related to the termination of the Credit Facility.

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of our Successor Company's Senior Secured Credit Facility is estimated using an Income Approach, specifically the risk-neutral method. The significant assumptions used in the valuation of the Senior Secured Credit Facility are: the expected recovery rate, the risk-neutral probability of default, and the risk-free rate (Level 2). The fair value of our Predecessor Company's 8.75% Senior Notes, 7.5% Senior Notes, 6.75% Senior Notes, 10.25% Senior Notes and 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes was estimated based on quoted prices in active markets. The fair value of our Predecessor Company's 7.375% Senior Notes was estimated based on discounted cash flows using inputs from quoted prices in active markets for similar debt instruments. The inputs used to determine fair value are considered Level 2 inputs.

The following table provides the carrying value and fair value of our long-term debt instruments:

(in millions)	Successor		Predecessor	
	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Senior Secured Credit Facility, due May 2020	\$ 428.7	\$ 315.9	\$ —	\$ —
8.75% Senior Notes, due July 2021	—	—	400.0	191.0
7.5% Senior Notes, due October 2021	—	—	300.0	135.8
6.75% Senior Notes, due April 2022	—	—	300.0	132.8
10.25% Senior Notes, due April 2019	—	—	200.0	111.4
3.375% Convertible Senior Notes, due June 2038	—	—	7.4	6.5
7.375% Senior Notes, due April 2018	—	—	3.5	1.9

*Insurance and Indemnity*

Our drilling contracts provide for varying levels of indemnification from our customers, including for well control and subsurface risks, and in most cases, may require us to indemnify our customers for certain liabilities. Under our drilling contracts, liability with respect to personnel and property is customarily assigned on a “knock-for-knock” basis, which means that we and our customers assume liability for our respective personnel and property, regardless of how the loss or damage to the personnel and property may be caused, and even if we are grossly negligent. However, some of our customers have been reluctant to extend their indemnity obligations in instances where we are grossly negligent. Our customers typically assume responsibility for and agree to indemnify us from any loss or liability resulting from pollution or contamination, including clean-up and removal and third-party damages arising from operations under the contract and originating below the surface of the water, including as a result of blowouts or cratering of the well (“Blowout Liability”). The customer’s assumption for Blowout Liability may, in certain circumstances, be contractually limited or could be determined to be unenforceable in the event of our gross negligence, willful misconduct or other egregious conduct. In addition, we may not be indemnified for statutory penalties and punitive damages relating to such pollution or contamination events. We generally indemnify the customer for the consequences of spills of industrial waste or other liquids originating solely above the surface of the water and emanating from our rigs or vessels.

We maintain insurance coverage that includes coverage for physical damage, third-party liability, workers’ compensation and employer’s liability, general liability, vessel pollution and other coverages. Effective May 1, 2015, we completed the annual renewal of all of our key insurance policies. Our insurance policies typically consist of twelve-month policy periods, and the next renewal date for our insurance program is scheduled for May 1, 2016.

*Primary Marine Package Coverage*

Our primary marine package provides for hull and machinery coverage for substantially all of our rigs (excluding *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* which are covered under separate policies, discussed below) and liftboats up to a scheduled value of each asset. The marine package includes protection and indemnity and maritime employer’s liability coverage for marine crew personal injury and death and certain operational liabilities. The major coverages of this package include the following:

[Table of Contents](#)

Events of Coverage	Coverage Amounts and Deductibles
- Total maximum amount of hull and machinery coverage;	- \$753.3 million;
- Deductible for events that are not caused by a U.S. Gulf of Mexico named windstorm;	- \$5.0 million and \$1.0 million per occurrence for drilling rigs and liftboats, respectively;
- Deductible for events that are caused by a U.S. Gulf of Mexico named windstorm;	- \$10.0 million;
- Maritime employer liability (crew liability);	- \$5.0 million self-insured retention with excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million*;
- Personal injury and death of third parties;	- Primary coverage of \$5.0 million per occurrence and \$10.0 million annual aggregate with additional excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million*, subject to a \$250,000 per occurrence deductible;
- Limitations for coverage for losses caused in U.S. Gulf of Mexico named windstorms; and	- Annual aggregate limit of liability of \$25.0 million for property damage (except \$50.0 million in respect to <i>Hercules 300</i> and <i>Hercules 350</i> ) and up to a total of \$100.0 million* of liability coverage, including removal of wreck coverage; and
- Vessel pollution emanating from our vessels and drilling rigs.	- Primary limits of \$5.0 million up to \$17.1 million per occurrence and excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million*.

\*Annual aggregate limit

Control-of-well events generally include an unintended flow from the well that cannot be contained by equipment on site (e.g., a blow-out preventer), by increasing the weight of the drilling fluid, or that does not naturally close itself off through what is typically described as "bridging over". We carry a contractor's extra expense policy with \$50.0 million primary liability coverage for well control costs, pollution and expenses incurred to redrill wild or lost wells, with excess liability coverage up to \$200.0 million for pollution liability that is covered in the primary policy. Additionally, we carry a contractor's expense policy for the *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* with \$50.0 million primary liability coverage for well control costs, pollution and expenses incurred to redrill wild or lost wells, with excess coverage up to \$25.0 million for pollution liability that is covered in the primary policy. The policies are subject to exclusions, limitations, deductibles, self-insured retention and other conditions, including the requirement for Company gross negligence or willful misconduct.

*Hercules Triumph and Hercules Resilience Marine Package Coverage*

We have a separate primary marine package for *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* that provides the following:

Events of Coverage	Coverage Amounts and Deductibles
- Total maximum amount of hull and machinery coverage;	- \$250.0 million per rig;
- Deductible;	- \$2.5 million per occurrence per rig;
- Extended contractual liability, including subsea activities, property and personnel, clean up costs (primary coverage);	- \$25.0 million per occurrence;
- Pollution-by-blowout coverage (primary coverage); and	-\$10.0 million per occurrence; and
- Operational protection and indemnity coverage.	- \$500.0 million per rig, subject to a \$50,000 per occurrence deductible for claims originating outside the U.S. and a \$250,000 per occurrence deductible for claims originating in the U.S.

*Adequacy of Insurance Coverage*

We are responsible for the deductible portion of our insurance coverage. Management believes adequate accruals have been made on known and estimated exposures up to the deductible portion of our insurance coverage. Management believes that claims and liabilities in excess of the amounts accrued are adequately insured. However, our insurance is subject to exclusions and limitations, and there is no assurance that such coverage will adequately protect us against liability from all potential consequences. In addition, there is no assurance of renewal or the ability to obtain coverage acceptable to us.

*Hercules 265 Incident and Settlement of Property Damage Insurance Claim*

In July 2013, our jackup drilling rig *Hercules 265*, a 250' mat-supported cantilevered unit operating in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf lease block South Timbalier 220, experienced a well control incident. The rig sustained

[Table of Contents](#)

substantial damage in the incident and our insurance underwriters determined that the rig was a constructive total loss. We received gross insurance proceeds of \$50.0 million, the rig's insured value, in December 2013 from insurance underwriters and recorded a net insurance gain of \$31.6 million, which is included in Operating Expenses on our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013, after writing off the rig's net book value of \$18.4 million. The financial information for *Hercules 265* has been reported as part of the Domestic Offshore segment. The cause of the incident is unknown. We have removal of wreck coverage for this incident up to a total amount of \$110.0 million. During the second quarter of 2014, we received gross proceeds of \$9.1 million from the insurance underwriters as reimbursement for a portion of the wreck removal and related costs incurred and, used \$2.0 million to repurchase the *Hercules 265* hull from the insurance underwriters, which is currently stacked in a Mississippi shipyard. During the period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015, we received an additional \$3.5 million in gross proceeds from the insurance underwriters as reimbursement for a portion of the wreck removal and related costs incurred to date. We and our insurance underwriters continue to negotiate the insurance recovery amounts for costs related to the salvage of the rig and certain other insured losses.

*Capital Expenditures*

We currently expect total capital expenditures during 2016 to approximate \$220.0 million to \$250.0 million. Planned capital expenditures include the final shipyard payment, additional equipment, and commissioning expenditures for the *Hercules Highlander* (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview*), as well as items related to general maintenance, regulatory, refurbishment, upgrades and contract specific modifications to our other rigs and liftboats. Changes in timing of certain planned capital expenditure projects may result in a shift of spending levels beyond 2016.

From time to time, we may review possible acquisitions of rigs, liftboats or businesses, joint ventures, mergers or other business combinations, and we may have outstanding from time to time bids to acquire certain assets from other companies. If we acquire additional assets, we would expect that our ongoing capital expenditures as a whole would increase in order to maintain our equipment in a competitive condition.

Our ability to fund capital expenditures beyond the current year would be adversely affected if conditions deteriorate further in our business.

*Contractual Obligations*

Our contractual obligations and commitments principally include obligations associated with our outstanding indebtedness, certain income tax liabilities, future minimum operating lease obligations, purchase commitments and management compensation obligations.

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations and contingent commitments by period as of December 31, 2015:

Contractual Obligations and Contingent Commitments (c)	Payments due by Period				Total
	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	4-5 Years	After 5 Years	
	(In thousands)				
Long-term debt obligation	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 450,000	\$ —	\$ 450,000
Interest on debt (a)	48,038	95,812	64,443	—	208,293
Purchase obligations (b)	11,554	—	—	—	11,554
Rig construction contract (d)	188,800	—	—	—	188,800
Management compensation obligations	4,100	—	—	—	4,100
Operating lease obligations	3,365	2,700	—	—	6,065
Total contractual obligations	<u>\$ 255,857</u>	<u>\$ 98,512</u>	<u>\$ 514,443</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 868,812</u>

(a) Estimated interest is based on the indexed rate in effect at December 31, 2015. Interest is calculated at the LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin of 9.50% per annum. The LIBOR rate includes a floor of 1.0% per the terms of the Credit Agreement.

(b) A "purchase obligation" is defined as an agreement to purchase goods or services that is enforceable and legally binding on the company and that specifies all significant terms, including: fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. These amounts are primarily comprised of open purchase order commitments to vendors and subcontractors.

(c) Tax liabilities of \$3.2 million have been excluded from the table above as a reasonably reliable estimate of the period of cash settlement cannot be made.

- (d) \$200.0 million of the proceeds from the Senior Secured Credit Facility were placed in an escrow account and are included in Restricted Cash on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2015 to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* rig construction contract and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander* (See the information set forth in Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Overview* and Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Liquidity and Capital Resources*).

#### ***Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***

##### *Guarantees*

Our obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by substantially all of our domestic and foreign subsidiaries, and the obligations of us and the guarantors are secured by liens on substantially all of their respective assets, including their current and future vessels (including the *Hercules Highlander* when it is delivered), bank accounts, accounts receivable and equity interests in subsidiaries.

##### *Accounting Pronouncements*

In April 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-08, *Presentation of Financial Statements and Property, Plant, and Equipment: Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity*. The amendments in this ASU require that a disposal representing a strategic shift that has (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results should be reported as discontinued operations. The amendments also expand the disclosure requirements for discontinued operations and add new disclosures for disposals of a significant part of an organization that does not qualify as discontinued operations. The amendments in this ASU are effective prospectively for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2014, and interim periods within those years. We adopted ASU 2014-08 as of January 1, 2015 with no material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance. This ASU is based on the principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The ASU also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts. Adoption is permitted under the ASU using either a full or modified retrospective application approach. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date*, which defers the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 for all entities by one year and makes it effective for public entities to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. Early application is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. We are in the process of evaluating the impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*. This ASU provides guidance on management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and in certain circumstances to provide related footnote disclosures. The ASU is effective for the annual period ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. We are in the process of evaluating the impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, *Interest - Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*. The amendments in this ASU require that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by the amendments in this ASU. The ASU is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years using a retrospective approach, wherein the balance sheet of each individual period presented should be adjusted to reflect the period-specific effects of applying the new guidance. Early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. As of November 6, 2015, upon the adoption of fresh-start accounting, the Successor Company adopted ASU 2015-03 as a new accounting principle. As a result, we have not applied ASU 2015-03 to the Predecessor Company Balance Sheets.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*. The amendments in this ASU require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The current requirement that deferred tax liabilities and assets of a tax-paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is not affected by the amendments in this ASU. The ASU is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within

[Table of Contents](#)

those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted. As of November 6, 2015, upon the adoption of fresh-start accounting, the Successor Company adopted ASU 2015-17 as a new accounting principle. As a result, we have not applied ASU 2015-17 to the Predecessor Company Balance Sheets.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. The FASB is issuing this Update to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. The core principle of Topic 842 is that a lessee should recognize in the statement of financial position a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. Under previous GAAP, lessees did not recognize lease assets and lease liabilities for those leases classified as operating leases. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of this amendment is permitted. We are in the process of evaluating the impact of this accounting standard on our consolidated financial statements.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (“the Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act that are applicable to us and our business. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, included in this annual report, including statements that address outlook, activities, events or developments that we intend, contemplate, estimate, expect, project, believe or anticipate will or may occur in the future are forward-looking statements. These include such matters as:

- our levels of indebtedness, debt service, covenant compliance and access to capital under current market conditions;
- our ability to enter into new contracts for our rigs and liftboats, including the *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*, and future utilization rates and dayrates for the units;
- our ability to maintain our contracts on current terms, to renew or extend our contracts, or enter into new contracts, when such contracts expire;
- demand for our rigs and our liftboats;
- activity levels of our customers and their expectations of future energy prices and ability to obtain drilling permits in an efficient manner or at all;
- sufficiency and availability of funds for required capital expenditures, working capital and debt service;
- our ability to close the sale and purchase of assets on time;
- expected completion times for our repair, refurbishment and upgrade projects;
- our ability to complete our shipyard projects incident free;
- our ability to complete our shipyard projects on time to avoid cost overruns and contract penalties;
- our ability to effectively reactivate rigs that we have stacked;
- the timing and cost of shipyard projects and refurbishments and the return of idle rigs to work;
- our plans to increase international operations;
- expected useful lives of our rigs and liftboats;
- future capital expenditures and refurbishment, reactivation, transportation, repair and upgrade costs;
- liabilities and restrictions under applicable laws of the jurisdictions in which we operate and regulations protecting the environment;
- expected outcomes of litigation, investigations, claims, disputes and tax audits and their expected effects on our financial condition and results of operations;
- the existence of insurance coverage and the extent of recovery from our insurance underwriters for claims made under our insurance policies; and
- expectations regarding offshore drilling and liftboat activity and dayrates, market conditions, demand for our rigs and liftboats, operating revenue, operating and maintenance expense, insurance coverage, insurance expense and deductibles, interest expense, debt levels and other matters with regard to outlook and future earnings.

We have based these statements on our assumptions and analyses in light of our experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments and other factors we believe are appropriate in the circumstances. Forward-looking statements by their nature involve substantial risks and uncertainties that could significantly affect expected results, and actual future results could differ materially from those described in such statements. Although it is not possible to identify all factors, we continue to face many risks and uncertainties. Among the factors that could cause actual future results to differ materially are the risks and uncertainties described under “Risk Factors” in Item 1A of this annual report and the following:

- oil and natural gas prices and industry expectations about future prices;
- levels of oil and gas exploration and production spending;
- demand for and supply of offshore drilling rigs and liftboats;
- our ability to enter into and the terms of future contracts;
- compliance by our customers with the terms of our contracts, including the dayrate and payment obligations;
- the adequacy and costs of sources of credit and liquidity;
- our ability to collect receivables due from our customers;
- the worldwide military and political environment, uncertainty or instability resulting from an escalation or additional outbreak of armed hostilities or other crises in the Middle East, North Africa, West Africa, Asia, Eastern Europe and other significant oil and natural gas producing regions or acts of terrorism or piracy;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the ability of our customers in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico to obtain drilling permits in an efficient manner or at all;
- the impact of governmental laws and regulations, including laws and regulations in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico following the Macondo well incident;
- our ability to obtain in a timely manner visas and work permits for our employees working in international jurisdictions;
- the impact of local content and cabotage laws and regulations in international jurisdictions in which we operate, particularly Nigeria;
- the impact of tax laws, regulations, interpretations and audits in jurisdictions where we conduct business;
- uncertainties relating to the level of activity in offshore oil and natural gas exploration, development and production;
- competition and market conditions in the contract drilling and liftboat industries;
- the availability of skilled personnel and the rising cost of labor;
- labor relations and work stoppages, particularly in the Nigerian labor environment;
- operating hazards such as hurricanes, severe weather and seas, fires, cratering, blowouts and other well control incidents, war, terrorism and cancellation or unavailability of insurance coverage or insufficient insurance coverage;
- the impact of public health outbreaks;
- the enforceability and interpretations of indemnity and liability provisions contained in our drilling contracts, particularly in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico;
- the effect of litigation, investigations, audits and contingencies; and
- our inability to achieve our plans or carry out our strategy.

Many of these factors are beyond our ability to control or predict. Any of these factors, or a combination of these factors, could materially affect our future financial condition or results of operations and the ultimate accuracy of the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are not guarantees of our future performance, and our actual results and future developments may differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Management cautions against putting undue reliance on forward-looking statements or projecting any future results based on such statements or present or prior earnings levels. In addition, each forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date of the particular statement, and we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements except as required by applicable law.

### **Item 7A. *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

We are currently exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates. From time to time, we may enter into derivative financial instrument transactions to manage or reduce our market risk, but we do not enter into derivative transactions for speculative purposes. A discussion of our market risk exposure in financial instruments follows.

#### **Interest Rate Exposure**

We are subject to interest rate risk on our variable-interest rate borrowings. Variable rate debt, where the interest rate fluctuates periodically, exposes us to short-term changes in market interest rates. As of December 31, 2015, the interest rate for the \$450 million Senior Secured Credit Facility was 10.5%. If the interest rate averaged 1% more for 2016 than the rates as of December 31, 2015, annual interest expense would increase \$4.5 million. This sensitivity analysis assumes there are no changes in our financial structure and excludes the impact of any interest related to the difference between the \$450 million face amount and the carrying value due to discounts. The Fair Value of the amount outstanding on the Senior Secured Credit Facility at December 31, 2015 was \$315.9 million.

#### **Embedded Derivative**

We identified an embedded derivative related to a put option feature included in the Senior Secured Credit Facility, where, upon the occurrence of certain events of default and where we are not able to obtain a waiver from our lenders, the principal amount of our debt could be accelerated and we would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value.



**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and  
Stockholders of Hercules Offshore, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Hercules Offshore, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2015 (the "Successor Company" consolidated balance sheet) and 2014 (the "Predecessor Company" consolidated balance sheet), and the related consolidated statements of operations, equity and cash flows for the period from November 6, 2015 through December 31, 2015 (the Successor Company operations and cash flows), and for the period from January 1, 2015 through November 6, 2015, and each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2014 (the Predecessor Company operations and cash flows). These financial statements and schedules are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedules based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the Successor Company consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hercules Offshore, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the period from November 6, 2015 through December 31, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Further, in our opinion, the Predecessor Company consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Predecessor Company as of December 31, 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the period from January 1, 2015 through November 6, 2015, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements, on September 24, 2015, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order confirming the plan of reorganization, which became effective on November 6, 2015. Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with Accounting Standards Codification 852-10, Reorganizations, for the Successor Company as a new entity with assets, liabilities and a capital structure having carrying amounts not comparable with prior periods as described in Note 1.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Houston, Texas  
March 30, 2016

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except par value)

	Successor December 31, 2015	Predecessor December 31, 2014
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 330,780	\$ 207,937
Accounts Receivable, Net	63,668	166,359
Prepays	11,740	19,585
Current Deferred Tax Asset	—	4,461
Other	4,015	5,955
	410,203	404,297
Property and Equipment, Net	465,497	1,574,749
Restricted Cash	200,000	—
Other Assets, Net	32,440	23,361
	<u>\$ 1,108,140</u>	<u>\$ 2,002,407</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts Payable	\$ 43,616	\$ 52,952
Accrued Liabilities	49,108	66,090
Interest Payable	—	32,008
Other Current Liabilities	6,148	13,406
	98,872	164,456
Long-term Debt	428,715	1,210,919
Deferred Income Taxes	—	4,147
Other Liabilities	16,622	7,854
Commitments and Contingencies		
Equity:		
Predecessor Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value; 300,000 Shares Authorized, 163,540 Shares Issued and 160,818 Shares Outstanding	—	1,635
Predecessor Capital in Excess of Par Value	—	2,179,838
Predecessor Treasury Stock, at Cost, 2,722 Shares	—	(56,765)
Successor Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value; 139,650 Shares Authorized, 20,000 Shares Issued and 19,989 Shares Outstanding	200	—
Successor Capital in Excess of Par Value	587,725	—
Successor Treasury Stock, at Cost, 11 Shares	(325)	—
Retained Deficit	(23,669)	(1,509,677)
	563,931	615,031
	<u>\$ 1,108,140</u>	<u>\$ 2,002,407</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands, except per share data)

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Revenue	\$ 32,442	\$ 303,206	\$ 900,251	\$ 858,300
Costs and Expenses:				
Operating Expenses	29,675	271,988	543,236	461,332
Asset Impairment	—	—	199,508	114,168
Depreciation and Amortization	4,534	126,963	170,898	151,943
General and Administrative	7,120	79,884	75,108	79,425
	<u>41,329</u>	<u>478,835</u>	<u>988,750</u>	<u>806,868</u>
Operating Income (Loss)	(8,887)	(175,629)	(88,499)	51,432
Other Income (Expense):				
Interest Expense	(7,939)	(61,173)	(99,142)	(73,248)
Loss on Extinguishment of Debt	—	(1,884)	(19,925)	(29,295)
Gain on Equity Investment	—	—	—	14,876
Reorganization Items, Net	(1,330)	(357,050)	—	—
Other, Net	(4,785)	284	(39)	(1,518)
Loss Before Income Taxes	(22,941)	(595,452)	(207,605)	(37,753)
Income Tax Benefit (Provision)	(728)	(7,042)	(8,505)	10,944
Loss from Continuing Operations	(23,669)	(602,494)	(216,110)	(26,809)
Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes	—	—	—	(41,308)
Net Loss	(23,669)	(602,494)	(216,110)	(68,117)
Loss attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	—	—	—	39
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	<u>\$ (23,669)</u>	<u>\$ (602,494)</u>	<u>\$ (216,110)</u>	<u>\$ (68,078)</u>
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. Per Share:				
Basic and Diluted:				
Loss from Continuing Operations	\$ (1.18)	\$ (3.73)	\$ (1.35)	\$ (0.17)
Loss from Discontinued Operations	—	—	—	(0.26)
Net Loss	<u>\$ (1.18)</u>	<u>\$ (3.73)</u>	<u>\$ (1.35)</u>	<u>\$ (0.43)</u>
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	19,989	161,430	160,598	159,501

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY**  
(In thousands)

	Successor		Predecessor					
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015		Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015		December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount
<b>Common Stock:</b>								
Balance at Beginning of Period	—	\$ —	163,540	\$ 1,635	162,144	\$ 1,621	160,708	\$ 1,607
Issuance of Successor Company Equity	20,000	200	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other	—	—	1,084	11	1,396	14	1,436	14
Cancellation of Predecessor Company Equity	—	—	(164,624)	(1,646)	—	—	—	—
Balance at End of Period	20,000	200	—	—	163,540	1,635	162,144	1,621
<b>Capital in Excess of Par Value:</b>								
Balance at Beginning of Period	—	—	—	2,179,838	—	2,170,811	—	2,159,744
Issuance of Successor Company Equity	—	587,699	—	—	—	—	—	—
Compensation Expense Recognized	—	26	—	6,922	—	8,348	—	9,960
Excess Tax Benefit From Stock-Based Arrangements, Net	—	—	—	—	—	548	—	825
Other	—	—	—	(11)	—	131	—	282
Cancellation of Predecessor Company Equity	—	—	—	(2,186,749)	—	—	—	—
Balance at End of Period	—	587,725	—	—	—	2,179,838	—	2,170,811
<b>Treasury Stock:</b>								
Balance at Beginning of Period	—	—	(2,722)	(56,765)	(2,383)	(55,165)	(2,080)	(53,100)
Repurchase of Common Stock	(11)	(325)	(261)	(178)	(339)	(1,600)	(303)	(2,065)
Cancellation of Predecessor Company Equity	—	—	2,983	56,943	—	—	—	—
Balance at End of Period	(11)	(325)	—	—	(2,722)	(56,765)	(2,383)	(55,165)
<b>Retained Deficit:</b>								
Balance at Beginning of Period	—	—	—	(1,509,677)	—	(1,293,567)	—	(1,225,489)
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	—	(23,669)	—	(602,494)	—	(216,110)	—	(68,078)
Cancellation of Predecessor Company Equity	—	—	—	2,112,171	—	—	—	—
Balance at End of Period	—	(23,669)	—	—	—	(1,509,677)	—	(1,293,567)
Total Hercules Offshore, Inc. Stockholders' Equity	19,989	563,931	—	—	160,818	615,031	159,761	823,700
<b>Noncontrolling Interest:</b>								
Balance at Beginning of Period	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Acquisition of Interest in Discovery	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,448
Acquisition of Noncontrolling Interest in Discovery	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(26,409)
Loss Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(39)
Balance at End of Period	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Equity	19,989	\$ 563,931	—	\$ —	160,818	\$ 615,031	159,761	\$ 823,700

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands)

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</b>				
Net Loss	\$ (23,669)	\$ (602,494)	\$ (216,110)	\$ (68,078)
Adjustments to Reconcile Net Loss to Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities:				
Depreciation and Amortization	4,534	126,963	170,898	162,841
Stock-Based Compensation Expense	26	6,922	8,348	9,960
Deferred Income Taxes	16	1,931	(7,691)	(30,940)
Provision for Doubtful Accounts Receivable	1,855	7,665	5,627	642
(Gain) Loss on Disposal of Assets, Net	(28)	970	(22,598)	7,355
Asset Impairment	—	—	199,508	158,538
Gain on Equity Investment	—	—	—	(14,876)
Gain on Insurance Settlement	—	(1,125)	—	(31,600)
Non-Cash Portion of Loss on Extinguishment of Debt	—	1,818	1,900	9,012
Non-Cash Reorganization Items, Net	—	344,231	—	—
Non-Cash Loss on Derivative	4,837	—	—	—
Other	342	1,453	2,910	8,319
(Increase) Decrease in Operating Assets -				
Accounts Receivable	(1,278)	94,449	48,153	(53,643)
Prepaid Expenses and Other	3,875	8,860	2,323	15,214
Increase (Decrease) in Operating Liabilities -				
Accounts Payable	(5,637)	(12,027)	(27,066)	20,357
Insurance Notes Payable	—	—	(9,568)	(31,462)
Other Current Liabilities	(11,826)	3,146	(36,317)	17,753
Other Liabilities	494	7,637	(5,604)	3,078
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities	(26,459)	(9,601)	114,713	182,470
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</b>				
Acquisition of Assets, Net of Cash Acquired	—	—	—	(200,957)
Capital Expenditures	(5,066)	(78,097)	(147,522)	(544,987)
(Increase) Decrease in Restricted Cash	—	(200,000)	—	2,027
Insurance Proceeds Received	—	3,543	9,067	51,430
Proceeds from Sale of Assets, Net	78	9,697	35,135	117,350
Other	377	227	1,479	2,474
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	(4,611)	(264,630)	(101,841)	(572,663)
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</b>				
Long-term Debt Borrowings	—	436,500	300,000	700,000
Redemption of 7.125% Senior Secured Notes	—	—	(300,000)	—
Redemption of 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes	—	—	—	(61,274)
Redemption of 10.5% Senior Notes	—	—	—	(300,000)
Payment of Debt Issuance Costs	—	(8,356)	(3,914)	(10,643)
Other	—	—	573	1,323
Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Financing Activities	—	428,144	(3,341)	329,406
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(31,070)	153,913	9,531	(60,787)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period	361,850	207,937	198,406	259,193
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period	\$ 330,780	\$ 361,850	\$ 207,937	\$ 198,406

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Nature of Business**

**Organization**

Hercules Offshore, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its majority owned subsidiaries (the "Company") provide shallow-water drilling and marine services to the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry globally through its Domestic Offshore, International Offshore and International Liftboats segments (See Note 17). At December 31, 2015, the Company operated a fleet of 27 jackup rigs (18 marketed, 9 cold stacked), including one rig under construction, and 19 liftboat vessels (18 marketed, 1 cold stacked). The Company's diverse fleet is capable of providing services such as oil and gas exploration and development drilling, well service, platform inspection, maintenance, and decommissioning operations in several key shallow-water provinces around the world.

On August 13, 2015 (the "Petition Date"), Hercules Offshore, Inc. and certain of its U.S. domestic direct and indirect subsidiaries (together with Hercules Offshore, Inc., the "Debtors") filed voluntary petitions (the "Bankruptcy Petitions") for reorganization ("Chapter 11 Cases") under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware (the "Court"). Through the Chapter 11 Cases, the Debtors implemented the Plan in accordance with the RSA that the Debtors entered into with the Steering Group Members. The Chapter 11 Cases were jointly administered under the caption *In re: Hercules Offshore, Inc., et al* (Case No. 15-11685). The Company's foreign subsidiaries and one U.S. domestic subsidiary ("Non-Filing Entities") were not party to the Bankruptcy filing. Since the petition date, the Debtors operated their business as "debtors-in-possession" under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court until their emergence on November 6, 2015 from bankruptcy. The Non-Filing Entities continued to operate in the ordinary course of business.

Upon the Company's emergence from Chapter 11 on November 6, 2015, the Company adopted fresh-start accounting in accordance with provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 852, "Reorganizations" ("ASC 852") which resulted in Hercules becoming a new entity for financial reporting purposes. Upon adoption of fresh-start accounting, the Company's assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair values as of the fresh-start reporting date. The fair values of the Company's assets and liabilities in conformance with ASC 805, "Business Combinations," as of that date differed materially from the recorded values of its assets and liabilities as reflected in its historical consolidated financial statements. In addition, the Company's adoption of fresh-start accounting may materially affect its results of operations following the fresh-start reporting dates, as the Company will have a new basis in its assets and liabilities. Consequently, the Company's historical financial statements may not be reliable indicators of its financial condition and results of operations for any period after it adopted fresh-start reporting. As a result of the adoption of fresh-start reporting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, the Company's consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations subsequent to November 6, 2015 will not be comparable to its consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations prior to November 6, 2015 (See Note 5).

Subsequent to the Petition Date, expenses, realized gains and losses, and provisions for losses that can be directly associated with the reorganization of the business are reported as Reorganization Items, Net in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

The audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern and contemplate the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. During the Chapter 11 proceedings, the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, was contingent upon, among other factors, the Debtors' ability to satisfy the remaining conditions to effectiveness contemplated under the Plan and to implement such plan of reorganization, including obtaining any exit financing.

References to "Successor" or "Successor Company" relate to Hercules on and subsequent to November 6, 2015. References to "Predecessor" or "Predecessor Company" refer to Hercules on and prior to November 6, 2015.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Current Market Environment***

Demand for the Company's oilfield services is driven by its exploration and production customers' capital spending, which can experience significant fluctuation depending on current commodity prices and their expectations of future price levels, among other factors. The decline in the price of crude oil that began in mid-2014 and extending into 2016 has severely impacted dayrates and demand for the Company's services. In addition to the oil price decline, the consolidation of the domestic customer base has negatively impacted demand for jackup rigs in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. Internationally, the new capacity growth expected over the next three years could put further pressure on the operating environment for the existing jackup rig fleet. Although activity levels for liftboats are not as closely correlated to commodity prices as the Company's drilling segments, commodity prices are still a key driver of liftboat demand. Demand for liftboat services in West Africa has been weak, which the Company believes has been driven by budgetary constraints with major customers primarily in Nigeria.

The Company has taken numerous actions to mitigate the effects of the decline in activity levels, including but not limited to: (i) cold stacking nine rigs and warm stacking seven rigs since the fourth quarter of 2014 to significantly reduce operating expenses, (ii) significantly reducing its capital expenditures in 2015 and the amount planned for 2016 and (iii) significantly reducing its workforce, both onshore and offshore. The Company continues to monitor its operating environment and will respond to further activity level declines as appropriate.

Although the Company is exploring all strategic alternatives, the Company does not believe that there is substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern through 2016. As part of that assessment, based on facts known to the Company as of the filing of this Form 10K, the Company does not believe it is more likely than not that a bankruptcy filing will occur during 2016. Further, the Company does not intend to pursue any strategic action that results in an event of default under the Credit Agreement during 2016. The Company is currently projecting, however, that they will violate the Maximum Senior Secured First Lien Leverage Ratio on March 31, 2017. If this occurs and the Company is not able to obtain a waiver from its lenders, the lenders could accelerate these debt obligations. In addition, the Company would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value ("Applicable Premium"). Because of this Applicable Premium, it could be challenging for the Company to obtain a waiver, and further, given the current state of the drilling market, the Company does not believe refinancing would be a viable option.

Any strategic transaction we may pursue would result in potential changes to our current business strategy and future operations and prospects. If we determine to pursue an alternative strategy or engage in a strategic transaction, our future business, prospects, financial position and operating results would likely be significantly different than those in historical periods or projected by our management.

***Dayrate Reductions***

On February 25, 2015, the Company received a notice from Saudi Aramco terminating for convenience its drilling contract for the *Hercules 261*, effective on or about March 27, 2015. The Company received subsequent notices from Saudi Aramco extending the effective date of termination to May 31, 2015. On June 1, 2015, the Company received notice from Saudi Aramco reinstating the drilling contract on the *Hercules 261*, in exchange for dayrate concessions on the *Hercules 261*, *Hercules 262* and *Hercules 266* from their existing contracted rates to \$67,000 per day. These reduced dayrates were effective retroactively from January 1, 2015 through December 31, 2016 for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262*, and through the remaining contract term for the *Hercules 266*. However, on March 9, 2016, we received a notice from Saudi Aramco further reducing the dayrates under the contracts for the *Hercules 261* and *Hercules 262* from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day. The reduced dayrates will apply retroactively from January 1, 2016, through December 31, 2016. The dayrate for the *Hercules 266* was also reduced from \$67,000 per day to \$63,650 per day effective January 1, 2016, through the remaining term of its contract, or April 7, 2016.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

***Principles of Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries from the date a majority controlling interest was acquired (See Note 8). All intercompany account balances and transactions have been eliminated.

***Use of Estimates***

In preparing financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, management makes estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to bad debts, property and equipment, income taxes, insurance, employment benefits and contingent liabilities. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, demand deposits with banks and investments in highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

***Revenue Recognition***

Revenue generated from the Company's contracts is recognized as services are performed, as long as collectability is reasonably assured. For certain contracts, the Company may receive lump-sum fees for the mobilization of equipment and personnel. Mobilization fees received and costs incurred to mobilize a rig from one location to another are recognized as services are performed over the term of the related drilling contract. For certain contracts, the Company may receive fees from its customers for capital improvements to its rigs. Such fees are deferred and recognized as services are performed over the term of the related contract. The Company capitalizes such capital improvements and depreciates them over the useful life of the asset. Certain of the Company's contracts also allow us to recover additional direct costs, such as demobilization costs, additional labor and additional catering costs and under most of our liftboat contracts, we receive a variable rate for reimbursement of costs such as catering, oil, rental equipment and other items. Revenue for the recovery or reimbursement of these costs is recognized when the costs are incurred.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

The Company recognizes compensation cost for all share-based payments awarded in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718") and in accordance with such the Company records the grant date fair value of time-based restricted stock awarded as compensation expense using a straight-line method over the requisite service period. Performance based awards were recognized using the accelerated method over the requisite service period. The fair value of the Company's awards that are share settled are based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. For those performance based grants that contained a market performance condition, the Monte Carlo simulation was used for valuation as of the date of grant. All of the Company's cash settled awards were recorded as a liability at fair value, which was remeasured at the end of each reporting period, over the requisite service period. The Company's cash settled liability awards that contained market performance conditions were valued using a Monte Carlo simulation. The Company also estimates future forfeitures and related tax effects. The Company's estimate of compensation expense requires a number of assumptions and changes to those assumptions could result in different valuations for individual share awards. On November 6, 2015, the date the Plan became effective pursuant to its terms and the Debtors emerged from Chapter 11, all share-based awards requiring share settlement that were granted under the Predecessor were canceled. Certain award agreements requiring cash settlement contained change of control provisions which provided for vesting (See Note 10). The Successor Company has only granted time-based restricted stock (See Note 10).

Due to the uncertainty in the level of awards to be granted in the future, the Company's estimate of future expense relating to restricted stock granted through December 31, 2015 as well as the remaining vesting period over which the associated expense is to be recognized are estimates and subject to change.



**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts***

Accounts receivable are stated at the historical carrying amount net of write-offs and the allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company monitors the accounts receivable from its customers for any collectability issues. An allowance for doubtful accounts is established based on reviews of individual customer accounts, recent loss experience, current economic conditions, and other pertinent factors. The Company establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on the actual amount it believes is not collectable. During the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015, the Predecessor Company's allowance for doubtful accounts increased \$7.7 million primarily due to an uncollectable receivable identified in its International Lifboats segment. In connection with the application of fresh-start accounting on November 6, 2015, the carrying value of accounts receivable was adjusted to fair value, eliminating the allowance for doubtful accounts. The Successor Company's allowance for doubtful accounts increased \$1.9 million, primarily due to a disputed receivable balance identified in its International Offshore segment. The Company had an allowance of \$1.9 million and \$5.7 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

***Business Combinations***

The Company accounted for the 2013 acquisition of Discovery as a business combination (See Note 8).

***Property and Equipment and Impairment of Long-lived Assets***

Property and equipment are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation. In connection with fresh-start accounting, property and equipment were adjusted to their estimated fair value and depreciable lives were revised as of November 6, 2015. Expenditures for property and equipment and items that substantially increase the useful lives of existing assets are capitalized at cost and depreciated. Routine expenditures for repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method, after allowing for salvage value where applicable, over the useful lives of the assets. Depreciation of leasehold improvements is computed utilizing the straight-line method over the lease term or life of the asset, whichever is shorter.

The useful lives of property and equipment for the purposes of computing depreciation are as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Drilling rigs and marine equipment (salvage value of 5%) *	10–30
Drilling machinery and equipment	2–12
Other	3–20

\* Salvage value for predecessor was 10%.

The carrying value of long-lived assets, principally property and equipment, is reviewed for potential impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable or when reclassifications are made between property and equipment and assets held for sale. Factors that might indicate a potential impairment may include, but are not limited to, significant decreases in the market value of the long-lived asset, a significant change in the long-lived asset's physical condition, a change in industry conditions or a substantial reduction in cash flows associated with the use of the long-lived asset. For property and equipment held for use, the determination of recoverability is made based upon the estimated undiscounted future net cash flows of the related asset or group of assets being evaluated. Actual impairment charges are recorded using an estimate of discounted future cash flows. This evaluation requires the Company to make judgments regarding long-term forecasts of future revenue and costs. In turn these forecasts are uncertain in that they require assumptions about demand for the Company's services, future market conditions and technological developments. Significant and unanticipated changes to these assumptions could require a provision for impairment in a future period. Given the nature of these evaluations and their application to specific asset groups and specific times, it is not possible to reasonably quantify the impact of changes in these assumptions.

Supply and demand are the key drivers of rig and vessel utilization and the Company's ability to contract its rigs and vessels at economical rates. During periods of an oversupply, it is not uncommon for the Company to have rigs or vessels idled for extended periods of time, which could indicate that an asset group may be impaired. The Company's rigs and vessels are mobile units, equipped to operate in geographic regions throughout the world and, consequently, the Company may move rigs and vessels from an oversupplied region to one that is more lucrative and undersupplied when it is economical to do so. As such, the Company's rigs and vessels are considered to be interchangeable within classes or asset groups and accordingly, the Company performs its impairment evaluation by asset group.

The Company's estimates, assumptions and judgments used in the application of its property and equipment accounting policies reflect both historical experience and expectations regarding future industry conditions and operations. Using different

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

estimates, assumptions and judgments, especially those involving the useful lives and salvage values of the Company's rigs and liftboats and expectations regarding future industry conditions and operations, would result in different carrying values of assets and results of operations. For example, a prolonged downturn in the drilling industry in which utilization and dayrates were significantly reduced could result in an impairment of the carrying value of the Company's assets.

Useful lives of rigs and vessels are difficult to estimate due to a variety of factors, including technological advances that impact the methods or cost of oil and gas exploration and development, changes in market or economic conditions and changes in laws or regulations affecting the drilling industry. The Company evaluates the remaining useful lives of its rigs and vessels when certain events occur that directly impact its assessment of the remaining useful lives of the rigs and vessels and include changes in operating condition, functional capability and market and economic factors. The Company also considers major capital upgrades required to perform certain contracts and the long-term impact of those upgrades on the future marketability when assessing the useful lives and salvage values of individual rigs and vessels.

When analyzing its assets for impairment, the Company separates its marketable assets, those assets that are actively marketed and can be warm stacked or cold stacked for short periods of time depending on market conditions, from its non-marketable assets, those assets that have been cold stacked for an extended period of time or those assets that the Company currently does not reasonably expect to market in the foreseeable future.

**Other Intangible Assets**

In connection with the application of fresh-start accounting on November 6, 2015, the Company recorded intangible assets of \$25.3 million related to the fair value of certain customer contracts and \$1.2 million related to our corporate office lease which was favorable relative to available market terms at November 6, 2015. The intangible assets related to the customer contracts are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the life of the contracts once those contracts have commenced, which in the case of one of the customer contracts commencement is not expected until mid-2016. The intangible asset related to our corporate office lease is being amortized on a straight-line basis to rental expense over the remaining lease term. Amortization expense related to intangible assets was \$0.2 million for the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015. Intangible assets are included in Other Assets, Net on the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2015.

(in thousands)	Successor			
	December 31, 2015			
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Weighted-Average Amortization Period
Customer Contracts	\$ 25,300	\$ 117	\$ 25,183	4.9 years
Corporate Office Lease Intangible	1,178	91	1,087	2.2 years
Total	\$ 26,478	\$ 208	\$ 26,270	

Future estimated amortization expense for the carrying amount of intangible assets as of December 31, 2015 is expected to be as follows (in thousands):

2016	\$ 3,177
2017	5,463
2018	4,920
2019	4,920
2020	4,920
Thereafter	2,870
Total	\$ 26,270

**Restricted Cash**

Restricted cash at December 31, 2015 is \$200.0 million held in an escrow account to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander* (See Note 18). The Company includes any changes in restricted cash for the purpose of financing or purchasing property and equipment to be held and used in providing services as Cash flows from investing activities.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Accrued Self-Insurance Reserves***

The Company is self-insured up to certain retention limits for maritime employer's liability claims and protection and indemnity claims. The amounts in excess of the self-insured levels are fully insured, up to a limit. Self-insurance reserves are based on estimates of (i) claims reported and (ii) loss amounts incurred but not reported. Reserves for reported claims are estimated by the Company's internal risk department by evaluating the facts and circumstances of each claim and are adjusted from time to time based upon the status of each claim and the Company's historical experience with similar claims. Reserves for loss amounts incurred but not reported are estimated by the Company's third-party actuary and include provisions for expected development on claims reported due to information not yet received and expected development on claims to be reported in the future but which have occurred prior to the accounting date. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, there was \$18.5 million and \$24.5 million in accrued self-insurance reserves, respectively, which is included in Accrued Liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The actual outcome of any claim could differ significantly from estimated amounts.

***Income Taxes***

The Company uses the liability method for determining its income taxes. The Company's income tax provision is based upon the tax laws and rates in effect in the countries in which the Company's operations are conducted and income is earned. The income tax rates imposed and methods of computing taxable income in these jurisdictions vary substantially. The Company's effective tax rate is expected to fluctuate from year to year as operations are conducted in different taxing jurisdictions and the amount of pre-tax income fluctuates. Current income tax expense reflects an estimate of the Company's income tax liability for the current year, withholding taxes, changes in prior year tax estimates as returns are filed, or from tax audit adjustments, while the net deferred tax expense or benefit represents the changes in the balance of deferred tax assets and liabilities as reported on the balance sheet.

Valuation allowances are established to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized in the future.

The Company considers estimated future taxable income and ongoing prudent and feasible tax planning strategies in assessing the need for a valuation allowance. Changes in these estimates and assumptions, as well as changes in tax laws, could require the Company to adjust the valuation allowance for deferred taxes in the future. The adjustments to the valuation allowance impact the Company's income tax provision in the period in which such adjustments are identified and recorded.

Certain of the Company's international rigs and liftboats are owned or operated, directly or indirectly, by the Company's wholly owned Cayman Islands subsidiaries. U.S. Federal deferred tax liabilities are recorded for the unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries that are not permanently reinvested; otherwise, no U.S. Federal deferred taxes are provided on foreign subsidiaries. In certain circumstances, management expects that, due to the changing demands of the offshore drilling and liftboat markets and the ability to redeploy the Company's offshore units, certain of such units will not reside in a location long enough to give rise to future tax consequences in that location. As a result, no deferred tax asset or liability has been recognized in these circumstances. Should management's expectations change regarding the length of time an offshore drilling unit will be used in a given location, the Company would adjust deferred taxes accordingly.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Earnings Per Share**

The reconciliation of the numerators and denominators used for the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share is as follows:

(in thousands)	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
<b>Numerator:</b>				
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (23,669)	\$ (602,494)	\$ (216,110)	\$ (26,809)
Less: Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	39
Adjusted loss from continuing operations	(23,669)	(602,494)	(216,110)	(26,770)
Loss from discontinued operations, net of taxes	—	—	—	(41,308)
Net loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	<u>\$ (23,669)</u>	<u>\$ (602,494)</u>	<u>\$ (216,110)</u>	<u>\$ (68,078)</u>
<b>Denominator:</b>				
Weighted average basic and diluted shares outstanding	19,989	161,430	160,598	159,501

The Company calculates basic earnings per share by dividing both income (loss) from continuing operations and net income (loss) attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. by the weighted average number of shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing both income from continuing operations and net income attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period as adjusted for the dilutive effect of the Company's stock equivalents, which for the Predecessor included stock option, time-based restricted stock and performance-based restricted stock awards and for the Successor included time-based restricted stock awards and warrants. The effect of stock equivalents is not included in the computation for periods in which a net loss occurs, because to do so would be anti-dilutive. The Company's diluted earnings per share calculation for the periods November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 excludes 5.1 million, 5.6 million, 6.4 million and 6.3 million stock equivalents, respectively, that would have potentially been included if the Company had generated income from continuing operations and net income attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. for the respective period, but are excluded as the Company generated a loss from continuing operations and net loss during the respective period. For the Predecessor, there were no stock equivalents to exclude from the calculation of the dilutive effect of stock equivalents for the diluted earnings per share calculations for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 related to the assumed conversion of the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes as there was no excess of conversion value in any of these periods.

**3. Accounting Pronouncements**

In April 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-08, *Presentation of Financial Statements and Property, Plant, and Equipment: Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity*. The amendments in this ASU require that a disposal representing a strategic shift that has (or will have) a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results should be reported as discontinued operations. The amendments also expand the disclosure requirements for discontinued operations and add new disclosures for disposals of a significant part of an organization that does not qualify as discontinued operations. The amendments in this ASU are effective prospectively for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2014, and interim periods within those years. The Company adopted ASU 2014-08 as of January 1, 2015 with no material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance. This ASU is based on the principle that revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The ASU also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts. Adoption is permitted under the ASU using either a full or modified retrospective application approach. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date*, which defers the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 for all entities by one year and makes it effective for public entities to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Early application is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*. This ASU provides guidance on management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and in certain circumstances to provide related footnote disclosures. The ASU is effective for the annual period ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, *Interest - Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*. The amendments in this ASU require that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by the amendments in this ASU. The ASU is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years using a retrospective approach, wherein the balance sheet of each individual period presented should be adjusted to reflect the period-specific effects of applying the new guidance. Early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. As of November 6, 2015, upon the adoption of fresh-start accounting, the Successor Company adopted ASU 2015-03 as a new accounting principle. As a result, the Company has not applied ASU 2015-03 to the Predecessor Company Balance Sheets.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*. The amendments in this ASU require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The current requirement that deferred tax liabilities and assets of a tax-paying component of an entity be offset and presented as a single amount is not affected by the amendments in this ASU. The ASU is effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted. As of November 6, 2015, upon the adoption of fresh-start accounting, the Successor Company adopted ASU 2015-17 as a new accounting principle. As a result, the Company has not applied ASU 2015-17 to the Predecessor Company Balance Sheets.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. The FASB is issuing this Update to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. The core principle of Topic 842 is that a lessee should recognize in the statement of financial position a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term. Under previous GAAP, lessees did not recognize lease assets and lease liabilities for those leases classified as operating leases. The ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of this amendment is permitted. The Company is in the process of evaluating the impact of this accounting standard on its consolidated financial statements.

#### **4. Bankruptcy, Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization under Chapter 11 Proceedings and Related Events**

On June 17, 2015, Hercules Offshore, Inc. and certain of its U.S. domestic direct and indirect subsidiaries (together with Hercules Offshore, Inc., the "Debtors") entered into an agreement (the "Restructuring Support Agreement" or "RSA") with certain holders (the "Steering Group Members") collectively owning or controlling in excess of 66 2/3% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Company's 10.25% senior notes due 2019, 8.75% senior notes due 2021, 7.5% senior notes due 2021 and 6.75% senior notes due 2022 (the "Outstanding Senior Notes").

The RSA set forth, subject to certain conditions, the commitment to and obligations of, on the one hand, the Debtors, and on the other hand, the Steering Group Members (and any successors or permitted assigns that become party thereto) in connection with a restructuring of the Outstanding Senior Notes, the Company's 3.375% convertible senior notes due 2038 (the "Convertible Notes"), the Company's 7.375% senior notes due 2018 (the "Legacy Notes") (collectively all the "Outstanding Notes") and the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Existing Common Stock") (the "Restructuring Transaction") pursuant to a pre-packaged or pre-negotiated plan of reorganization (the "Plan") filed under Chapter 11 ("Chapter 11") of the United States Bankruptcy Code.

Pursuant to the terms of the RSA, the Steering Group Members agreed, among other things, and subject to certain conditions: (a) not to support any restructuring, reorganization, plan or sale process that is inconsistent with the RSA, and (b) not to instruct an agent or indenture trustee for any of the Outstanding Notes to take any action that is inconsistent with the

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

terms and conditions of the RSA, including, without limitation, the declaration of an event of default, or acceleration of the Outstanding Notes arising from, relating to, or in connection with the execution of the RSA; and at the request of the Company, to waive or agree to forbear from exercising any right to take action in respect of any default or acceleration that may occur automatically without action of any as a result of the operation of the indentures governing the Outstanding Notes.

The Company agreed, among other things, and subject to certain conditions: (a) to take no action that was materially inconsistent with the RSA, the Term Sheet or the Plan; and (b) not to support any alternative plan or transaction other than the Plan.

The Plan contemplated that the Debtors would reorganize as a going concern and continue their day-to-day operations substantially as currently conducted. Specifically, the material terms of the Plan were expected to effect, among other things, subject to certain conditions and as more particularly set forth in the Plan, upon the effective date of the Plan, a substantial reduction in the Debtors' funded debt obligations (including \$1.2 billion of face amount of the Outstanding Notes). Certain principal terms of the Plan are outlined below.

- New capital raise of first lien debt with a maturity of 4.5 years and bearing interest at LIBOR plus 9.5% per annum (1.0% LIBOR Floor), payable in cash, issued at a price equal to 97% of the principal amount. The first lien debt will consist of \$450 million for general corporate use and to finance the remaining construction cost of the Company's newbuild rig, the *Hercules Highlander*, and will be guaranteed by substantially all of the Company's U.S. domestic and international subsidiaries and secured by liens on substantially all of the Company's domestic and foreign assets. The first lien debt will include financial covenants and other terms and conditions.
- Exchange of the Outstanding Notes for 96.9% of the Company's common stock issued in the reorganization ("New Common Stock").

As the Plan was consummated as contemplated, holders of the Company's Existing Common Stock would receive 3.1% of the New Common Stock and would also receive warrants to purchase New Common Stock on a pro rata basis (the "Warrants"). The Warrants are exercisable at any time until their expiration date for a per share price based upon a \$1.55 billion total enterprise value. The expiration date for the Warrants will be six years from the effective date of the reorganization, subject to the earlier expiration upon the occurrence of certain extraordinary events. If the terms for exercise of the Warrants are not met before the applicable expiration date, then holders of the Company's Existing Common Stock will receive only 3.1% of the New Common Stock and will not realize any value under the terms of the Warrants.

The entry into the RSA or the matters contemplated thereby may have been deemed to have constituted an event of default with respect to the Credit Facility and the Outstanding Notes. In connection with the RSA, the Company terminated its Credit Facility effective June 22, 2015. There were no amounts outstanding and no letters of credit issued under the Credit Facility at that time. The obligations under the Credit Facility were jointly and severally guaranteed by substantially all of the Company's domestic subsidiaries. Liens on the Company's vessels that secured the Credit Facility have been released. The Company maintained compliance with all covenants under the Credit Facility through the termination date and has paid all fees in full (See Note 13).

On August 13, 2015, the Debtors filed voluntary petitions (the "Bankruptcy Petitions") for reorganization ("Chapter 11 Cases") under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware (the "Court"). Through the Chapter 11 Cases, the Debtors implemented the Plan in accordance with the RSA that the Debtors entered into with the Steering Group Members. The Chapter 11 Cases were jointly administered under the caption *In re: Hercules Offshore, Inc., et al* (Case No. 15-11685). The Company's foreign subsidiaries and one U.S. domestic subsidiary ("Non-Filing Entities") were not party to the Bankruptcy filing. After the petition date, the Debtors operated their business as "debtors-in-possession" under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court. Under the Chapter 11 Cases, which required Court approval, the Company's trade creditors and vendors were paid in full in the ordinary course of business, and all of the Company's contracts remained in effect in accordance with their terms preserving the rights of all parties. The Non-Filing Entities operated in the ordinary course of business.

The filing of the Chapter 11 Cases constituted an event of default with respect to the Company's Outstanding Notes. Pursuant to the Bankruptcy Code, the filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions automatically stayed most actions against the Debtors, including most actions to collect indebtedness incurred prior to the filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions or to exercise control over the Debtors' property. Accordingly, although the Bankruptcy Petitions triggered defaults under the Outstanding Notes, creditors were generally stayed from taking action as a result of these defaults.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

On September 24, 2015, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order confirming the Plan (the "Confirmation Order") and such order became final on October 8, 2015. On November 6, 2015 (the "Effective Date") the Plan became effective pursuant to its terms and the Debtors emerged from Chapter 11.

On the Effective Date the following items related to the Plan occurred:

- The obligations of the Debtors with respect to the Predecessor Company Outstanding Notes were canceled.
- Hero equity interests in the Predecessor Company were canceled.
- The Successor Company issued 20.0 million shares of new common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "New Common Stock") of which 96.9%, or 19.4 million shares, were distributed to the holders of the Outstanding Notes of the Predecessor Company and 3.1%, or 0.6 million shares, were distributed to equity holders of the Predecessor Company.
- The Successor Company also issued 5.0 million warrants, which were distributed to equity holders of the Predecessor Company, exercisable until the Expiration Date, to purchase up to an aggregate of 5.0 million shares of New Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$70.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided in the Warrant Agreement. Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis at the election of the warrant holder. All unexercised Warrants shall expire, and the rights of Initial Beneficial Holders of such Warrants to purchase New Common Stock shall terminate at the close of business on the first to occur of (i) November 8, 2021 or (ii) the date of completion of (A) any Affiliated Asset Sale or (B) a Change of Control (as defined in the warrant agreement). Warrant holders will not have any rights as stockholders until a holder of Warrants becomes a holder of record of shares of Common Stock issued upon settlement of Warrants. The number of shares of Common Stock for which a Warrant is exercisable, and the exercise price per share of such Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events, including the issuance of a dividend to all holders of Common Shares, the payment in respect to any tender offer or exchange offer by the Company for shares of Common Stock, or the occurrence of a Reorganization event defined in the Warrant Agreement as the occurrence of certain events constituting a Fundamental Equity Change (other than a Non-Affiliate Combination) or a reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or similar event as a result of which the Common Stock would be converted into, changed into or exchanged for, stock, other securities, other property or assets (including Cash or any combination thereof), each holder of a Warrant will have the right to receive, upon exercise of a Warrant, an amount of securities, Cash or other property received in connection with such event with respect to or in exchange for the number of shares of Common Stock for which such Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event.
- The Successor Company entered into a Credit Agreement (See Note 13) that provides for a \$450.0 million senior secured credit facility consisting entirely of term loans. The loans were issued with 3.0% original issue discount, and \$200.0 million (the "Escrowed Amount") of the proceeds were placed into an escrow account to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander*. The remaining proceeds of the loans were to be used to consummate the Plan, fund fees and expenses in connection therewith, and to provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries. The Company's obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by substantially all of its domestic and foreign subsidiaries, and the obligations of the Company and the guarantors are secured by liens on substantially all of their respective assets, including their current and future vessels (including the *Hercules Highlander* when it is delivered), bank accounts, accounts receivable, and equity interests in subsidiaries. Loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest, at the Company's option, at either (i) the ABR (the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5%, the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.0%, and 2.0%), plus an applicable margin of 8.50%, or (ii) the LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin of 9.50% per annum. The LIBOR rate includes a floor of 1.0%. In connection with entering into the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the original commitment parties a put option premium equal to 2.0% of each such commitment party's commitment (one half of such fee was paid upon execution of the commitment letter, and the remaining half of such fee was paid on the Credit Agreement Closing Date), and the Company paid certain administrative and other fees to the Agent.

#### **5. Fresh-Start Accounting**

In connection with the Company's emergence from Chapter 11, the Company applied the provisions of fresh-start accounting, pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 852, *Reorganizations*, ("ASC 852"), to its financial statements as (i) the holders of existing voting shares of the Predecessor Company received less than 50% of the voting shares of the emerging entity and (ii) the reorganization value of the Company's assets immediately prior to confirmation was less than the post-petition liabilities and allowed claims. The Company applied

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

fresh-start accounting as of November 6, 2015. Adopting fresh-start reporting results in a new reporting entity with no beginning retained earnings or deficit. The cancellation of all existing shares outstanding on the Effective Date and issuance of new shares of the reorganized entity caused a related change of control of the Company under ASC 852.

Upon the application of fresh-start accounting, the Company allocated the reorganization value to its individual assets based on their estimated fair values. Reorganization value represents the fair value of the Successor Company's assets before considering liabilities.

**Reorganization Value**

In support of the Plan, the enterprise value of the Successor Company was estimated to be in the range of \$535 million to \$725 million. The Company estimated the enterprise value of the Successor Company to be \$653.7 million.

To estimate reorganization value, the Company utilized the discounted cash flow method. The Company established an estimate of future cash flows for the period ranging from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2022 and discounted the estimated future cash flows to present value. The expected cash flows for the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2022 were derived from earnings forecasts and assumptions regarding growth and margin projections, as applicable. A terminal value was included, calculated using the constant growth method, based on the cash flows of the final year of the forecast period.

The discount rate of 20.9% was estimated based on an after-tax weighted average cost of capital ("WACC") reflecting the rate of return that would be expected by a market participant. The WACC also takes into consideration a company specific risk premium reflecting the risk associated with the overall uncertainty of the financial projections used to estimate future cash flows.

The following table reconciles the enterprise value to the estimated fair value of Successor common stock as of the Effective Date:

(in thousands, except per share value)	
Enterprise value	\$ 653,720
Plus: Cash and cash equivalents	361,850
Less: Fair value of debt	427,996
Less: Fair value of warrants	1,433
Fair value of Successor common stock	<u>\$ 586,141</u>
Shares outstanding at November 6, 2015	19,989
Per share value	\$29.32

The Company identified an embedded derivative related to a put option feature included in the Senior Secured Credit Facility, where, upon the occurrence of certain events of default and where the Company was not able to obtain a waiver from our lenders, the principal amount of the Company's debt could be accelerated and the Company would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value. The accounting treatment of derivative financial instruments requires the Company to bifurcate and fair value the derivative as of the inception date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility and to fair value the derivative as of each subsequent reporting date.

Upon issuance of the Senior Secured Credit Facility on November 6, 2015, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$436.5 million, incurred debt issuance costs of approximately \$11.0 million, and recognized a derivative financial instrument approximating \$8.5 million. After these adjustments, the debt approximated \$417.0 million.

In connection with fresh-start accounting, the debt was recorded at fair value of \$428.0 million which was determined using an Income Approach, specifically the risk-neutral method. The difference between the \$450.0 million face amount and the fair value recorded in fresh-start accounting is being amortized over 4.5 years, the current expected life of the debt.

The fair value of the warrants was estimated using a Black-Scholes pricing model with the following assumptions: stock price of \$10.27; strike price of \$70.50; expected volatility of 40%; expected dividend rate of 0.0%; risk free interest rate of 1.91%; expiration date of six years. The fair value of these warrants was estimated using Level 2 inputs.



**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table reconciles the enterprise value to the estimated reorganization value as of the Effective Date:

(in thousands)		
Enterprise value	\$	653,720
Plus: Cash and cash equivalents		361,850
Plus: Fair value of non-debt liabilities		127,576
Reorganization value of Successor assets	\$	<u>1,143,146</u>

The fair value of non-debt liabilities represents total liabilities of the Successor Company on the Effective Date less long-term debt.

***Consolidated Balance Sheet***

The adjustments set forth in the following consolidated Balance Sheet reflect the effect of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Plan (reflected in the column "Reorganization Adjustments") as well as fair value adjustments as a result of the adoption of fresh-start accounting (reflected in the column "Fresh-Start Adjustments"). The explanatory notes highlight methods used to determine fair values or other amounts of the assets and liabilities as well as significant assumptions.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

(in thousands)	Predecessor Company November 6, 2015	Reorganization Adjustments	Fresh-Start Adjustments	Successor Company November 6, 2015
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current Assets:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 133,706	\$ 228,144 (1)	\$ —	\$ 361,850
Accounts Receivable, Net	64,245	—	—	64,245
Prepays	15,074	—	—	15,074
Other	4,489	—	—	4,489
	<u>217,514</u>	<u>228,144</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>445,658</u>
Property and Equipment, Net	1,514,798	—	(1,049,537) (12)	465,261
Restricted Cash	—	200,000 (2)	—	200,000
Other Assets, Net	7,675	(147) (3)	24,699 (13)	32,227
	<u>\$ 1,739,987</u>	<u>\$ 427,997</u>	<u>\$ (1,024,838)</u>	<u>\$ 1,143,146</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
Current Liabilities:				
Accounts Payable	\$ 49,253	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 49,253
Accrued Liabilities	55,762	2,643 (4)	—	58,405
Other Current Liabilities	13,081	—	(4,454) (14)	8,627
	<u>118,096</u>	<u>2,643</u>	<u>(4,454)</u>	<u>116,285</u>
Long-term Debt	—	416,998 (5)	10,998 (15)	427,996
Deferred Income Taxes	—	39,546 (6)	(39,546) (16)	—
Other Liabilities	15,062	8,503 (7)	(12,274) (17)	11,291
Liabilities Subject to Compromise	1,254,845	(1,254,845) (8)	—	—
Commitments and Contingencies				
Equity:				
Predecessor Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value; 300,000 Shares Authorized, 164,624 Shares Issued and 161,641 Shares Outstanding	1,646	(1,646) (9)	—	—
Predecessor Capital in Excess of Par Value	2,186,749	(2,186,749) (9)	—	—
Predecessor Treasury Stock, at Cost, 2,983 Shares	(56,943)	56,943 (9)	—	—
Successor Common Stock, \$0.01 Par Value; 139,650 Shares Authorized, 20,000 Shares Issued and 19,989 Shares Outstanding	—	200 (10)	—	200
Successor Capital in Excess of Par Value	—	587,699 (10)	—	587,699
Successor Treasury Stock, at Cost, 11 Shares	—	(325) (10)	—	(325)
Retained Deficit	(1,779,468)	2,759,030 (11)	(979,562) (18)	—
	<u>351,984</u>	<u>1,215,152</u>	<u>(979,562)</u>	<u>587,574</u>
	<u>\$ 1,739,987</u>	<u>\$ 427,997</u>	<u>\$ (1,024,838)</u>	<u>\$ 1,143,146</u>

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Reorganization Adjustments**

1. Reflects the net cash payments recorded as of the Effective Date from implementation of the Plan:

(in thousands)	
<b>Sources:</b>	
Net proceeds from Senior Secured Credit Facility*	\$ 436,500
<b>Total sources</b>	<b>436,500</b>
<b>Uses:</b>	
Funding of escrow account	200,000
Debt issuance costs	8,356
<b>Total uses</b>	<b>208,356</b>
<b>Net Sources</b>	<b>\$ 228,144</b>

\*\$450 million Senior Secured Credit Facility issued at a discount of 3%

2. Reflects the funding of \$200 million to an escrow account to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander*.
3. Reflects the reduction of tax attributes and corresponding change to the valuation allowance as a result of the Debtor's emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings (See Note 16).
4. Represents debt issuance costs related to the Senior Secured Credit Facility expected to be settled in cash.
5. Upon issuance of the Senior Secured Credit Facility, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$436.5 million, incurred debt issuance costs of approximately \$11.0 million, and recognized a derivative financial instrument approximating \$8.5 million.
6. Reflects the reduction of tax attributes and corresponding change to the valuation allowance as a result of the Debtor's emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings (See Note 16).
7. Reflects the recording of the embedded put option derivative.
8. Liabilities subject to compromise were settled as follows in accordance with the Plan:

(in thousands)	
8.75% Senior Notes, due July 2021	\$ 400,000
7.5% Senior Notes, due October 2021	300,000
6.75% Senior Notes, due April 2022	300,000
10.25% Senior Notes, due April 2019	200,000
3.375% Convertible Senior Notes, due June 2038	7,565
7.375% Senior Notes, due April 2018	3,508
Accrued Interest	43,772
Liabilities subject to compromise of the Predecessor Company (LSTC)	1,254,845
Fair value of equity issued to holders of the Senior Notes of the Predecessor	(568,286)
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise (debt forgiveness)	\$ 686,559

Refer to 10. below as explanation for the determination of fair value for equity issued to holders of the Senior Notes of the Predecessor.

9. Reflects the cancellation of Predecessor Company equity to retained earnings.
10. Reflects the issuance of 19.4 million shares of common stock at a per share price of \$29.32 to the holders of the Senior Notes of the Predecessor and 0.6 million shares of common stock at a per share price of \$29.32 to the stockholders of the Predecessor Company as well as the repurchase of eleven thousand shares into treasury at a per share price of \$29.32. Additionally, this amount reflects the issuance of 5.0 million warrants valued at \$0.29 to the stockholders of the Predecessor Company.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

11. Reflects the cumulative impact of the reorganization adjustments discussed above:

(in thousands)	
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ 686,559
Net gain on reorganization adjustments	686,559
Fair value of shares issued to stockholders	(18,180)
Fair value of shares purchased back to treasury	325
Fair value of warrants issued to stockholders	(1,433)
Cancellation of Predecessor Company equity	2,131,452
Tax impact on reorganization adjustments	(39,693)
Net impact to retained earnings (deficit)	<u>\$ 2,759,030</u>

The net gain on reorganization adjustments has been included in Reorganization Items, Net in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

**Fresh-Start Adjustments**

12. An adjustment of \$1.0 billion was recorded to decrease the net book value of property and equipment to estimated fair value. Fair value was determined as follows:

- We utilized the income and cost approach for drilling rigs and marine equipment. The discounted cash flow method under the Income approach estimates the future cash flow that a business or asset is expected to generate. Future cash flow is converted to a present value equivalent using an estimated discount rate such as the cost of equity or the weighted average cost of capital ("WACC" or "discount rate"), based on the type of cash flows being discounted. The Cost approach considers the amount required to construct or purchase a new asset of equal utility at current prices, with adjustments in value for physical deterioration, and functional and economic obsolescence. Physical deterioration is an adjustment made in the cost approach to reflect the real operating age of an asset with regard to wear and tear, decay and deterioration that is not prevented by maintenance. Functional obsolescence is the loss in value or usefulness of an asset caused by inefficiencies or inadequacies of the asset, as compared to a more efficient or less costly replacement asset with newer technology. Economic obsolescence is the loss in value or usefulness of an asset due to factors external to the asset, such as the economics of the industry, reduced demand, increased competition or similar factors.
- We utilized the market, sales comparison or trended cost approach for drilling machinery and equipment. This approach relies upon recent sales and offerings of similar assets to arrive at a probable selling price.
- For the land and building, included in Other below, we considered the market rents for the property and the subject property's specific characteristics as well as current market conditions and demand.

The following table summarizes the components of property and equipment, net as of November 6, 2015, and the fair value at November 6, 2015:

(in thousands)	Predecessor	Successor
	November 6, 2015	November 6, 2015
Drilling rigs and marine equipment	\$ 1,485,420	\$ 447,571
Drilling machinery and equipment	17,365	12,609
Other	12,013	5,081
Total	<u>\$ 1,514,798</u>	<u>\$ 465,261</u>

For property and equipment owned at November 6, 2015, the depreciable lives were revised to reflect the remaining estimated useful lives (See Note 2).

13. The net adjustment of \$24.7 million reflects the write-off of existing deferred drydock of \$1.9 million, \$0.1 million for the recording of a valuation allowance on the federal benefit of a foreign deferred tax asset and an adjustment of \$26.5 million to record the fair value of intangibles, determined as follows:

- a. Customer contract related intangibles of \$25.3 million were valued using the income approach.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

- b. In addition, the Company recorded the fair value of other intangibles of \$1.2 million related to the corporate office lease which was favorable relative to available market terms.
14. Represents the revaluation of liabilities related to a previous acquisition of \$2.8 million as well as the revaluation of the current portion of deferred revenues to fair value as the Company has no related future performance obligations of \$1.4 million and the revaluation of a tenant allowance of \$0.3 million.
15. Represents the adjustment to record the Senior Secured Credit Facility at fair value.
16. Reflects the change from a deferred tax liability to a deferred tax asset associated with adjustments to fresh-start accounting and the corresponding change to the valuation allowance (See Note 16).
17. Represents the revaluation of deferred revenues to fair value as the Company has no related future performance obligations of \$12.0 million and the revaluation of the long-term portion of a tenant allowance of \$0.3 million.
18. Reflects the cumulative impact of fresh-start adjustments as discussed above.

(in thousands)

Establishment of Successor intangibles	\$ 26,478
Property and equipment fair value adjustment	(1,049,537)
Long-term debt fair value adjustment	(10,998)
Other assets and liabilities adjustment	14,802
Net loss on fresh-start adjustments	(1,019,255)
Tax impact on fresh-start adjustments	39,693
Net impact on retained earnings (deficit)	<u>\$ (979,562)</u>

The net loss on fresh-start adjustments has been included in Reorganization Items, Net in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

**6. Reorganization Items, Net**

Reorganization items represent amounts incurred subsequent to the bankruptcy filing as a direct result of the filing of the Chapter 11 Cases and are comprised of the following:

	Successor Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Predecessor Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015
(in thousands)		
Professional Fees	\$ 1,330	\$ 12,819
Net Gain on Reorganization Adjustments	—	(686,559)
Net Loss on Fresh-Start Adjustments	—	1,019,255
Non-Cash Expense for Write-off of Debt Issuance Costs Related to Predecessor Senior Notes (a)	—	11,535
Reorganization Items, Net	<u>\$ 1,330</u>	<u>\$ 357,050</u>

- (a) The carrying value of debt that was subject to compromise was adjusted to include the related unamortized debt issuance costs; this adjusted debt amount was compared to the probable amount of claim allowed, which resulted in a non-cash expense of \$11.5 million during the quarter ended September 30, 2015.

For the periods November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015, cash payments for reorganization items totaled \$1.4 million and \$3.9 million, respectively.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**7. Property and Equipment, Net**

The following is a summary of property and equipment, less accumulated depreciation:

(in thousands)	Successor	Predecessor
	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Drilling rigs and marine equipment	\$ 451,841	\$ 2,098,651
Drilling machinery and equipment	12,937	42,317
Other	5,081	38,195
	469,859	2,179,163
Less accumulated depreciation	(4,362)	(604,414)
Total property and equipment, net	\$ 465,497	\$ 1,574,749

In connection with the application of fresh-start accounting as of November 6, 2015, Hercules recorded fair value adjustments and therefore eliminated accumulated depreciation as of that date (See Note 5).

Depreciation expense was \$4.3 million, \$124.4 million, \$164.9 million and \$155.0 million for the periods November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, of which, \$7.1 million related to discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 is included in Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes on the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

**8. Business Combinations and Asset Acquisitions**

*Predecessor*

Prior to June 24, 2013 the Company held a 32% equity investment in Discovery, which was a development stage company whose purpose was to own new ultra high-specification jackup drilling rigs. Historically, the Company accounted for its investment in Discovery under the equity method of accounting. On June 24, 2013 ("Acquisition Date"), the Company acquired an additional 52% interest to bring the total interest held to 84%, for cash consideration, net of cash acquired of \$77.7 million ("Discovery Transaction") and began consolidating Discovery's results of operations from that date. The Discovery Transaction allowed the Company to enter into the high-specification jackup rig market, significantly expanded its service offerings and opened new international markets that had growing needs for assets of this caliber. As of December 31, 2013, the Company held a 100% interest in Discovery as a result of additional purchases of Discovery common stock shares at 15 Norwegian Kroner ("NOK") per share (USD \$26.3 million in total).

The acquisition date fair value of the Company's previously held equity interest in Discovery was \$52.0 million based on the price the Company paid for additional Discovery shares on June 24, 2013 of 15 NOK per share. The Company recognized a \$14.9 million gain, included in Gain on Equity Investment in the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013, as a result of remeasuring its 32% equity interest in Discovery at its fair value as of the Acquisition Date in accordance with FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 805, *Business Combinations*.

In connection with the Discovery Transaction, the Company settled certain pre-existing relationships including a receivable from Discovery, warrants to purchase 5 million Discovery shares (see Note 15), as well as deferred revenue in the amounts of \$14.3 million, \$3.5 million, and \$5.6 million, respectively, at the Acquisition Date.

The Company valued the noncontrolling interest at the Acquisition Date of 15 NOK per share or \$26.4 million in total.

The components of the consideration transferred on June 24, 2013 were as follows (in thousands):

Cash Paid, Net of Cash Acquired	\$ 77,658
Elimination of Related Party Balances	12,283
Fair Value of Discovery Equity Investment	51,959
Noncontrolling Interest	26,448
	\$ 168,348

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The unaudited pro forma financial information set forth below has been compiled from historical financial statements and other information, but is not necessarily indicative of the results that actually would have been achieved had the transactions occurred on the dates indicated or that may be achieved in the future:

(in millions, except per share data)	<b>Year Ended</b> <b>December 31, 2013</b>
Revenue	\$ 850.2
Loss from Continuing Operations	\$ (40.4)
Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes	(41.3)
Net Loss	(81.7)
Loss attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	—
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ (81.7)
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. Per share:	
Basic and Diluted:	
Loss from Continuing Operations	\$ (0.25)
Loss from Discontinued Operations	(0.26)
Net Loss	\$ (0.51)

The Company incurred transaction costs in the amount of \$3.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 related to the Discovery Transaction which is included in General and Administrative in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

The amount of revenue and net income of Discovery included in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 is as follows:

(in millions)	<b>Predecessor</b> <b>June 24, 2013</b> <b>through</b> <b>December 31, 2013</b>
Revenue	\$ 17.3
Net Income	2.5

In March 2013, the Company acquired the offshore drilling rig *Hercules 267* for \$55.0 million and the liftboat *Bull Ray* for \$42.0 million.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**9. Dispositions and Discontinued Operations**

From time to time the Company enters into agreements to sell assets. The following table provides information related to the sale of several of the Company's assets, excluding other miscellaneous asset sales that occur in the normal course of business, during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013:

Asset	Segment	Period of Sale	Predecessor	
			Proceeds	Gain/(Loss)
(in thousands)				
<b>Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015:</b>				
<i>Hercules 85 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	May 2015	\$ 250	\$ (2,606)
<i>Hercules 153 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	May 2015	250	(1,039)
<i>Hercules 203 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	May 2015	250	(1,050)
<i>Hercules 206 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	May 2015	250	(1,039)
<i>Hercules 207 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	June 2015	1,750	(43)
<i>Hercules 211 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	June 2015	1,750	292
			\$ 4,500	\$ (5,485)
<b>2014:</b>				
<i>Hercules 258 (a)</i>	International Offshore	April 2014	\$ 12,000	\$ 10,526
<i>Hercules 2002 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	April 2014	1,750	470
<i>Hercules 250 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	June 2014	8,450	6,883
<i>Hercules 2003 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	August 2014	1,750	500
<i>Hercules 2500 (a)</i>	Domestic Offshore	August 2014	6,000	4,680
<i>Hercules 156 (a)</i>	International Offshore	September 2014	3,100	(439)
			\$ 33,050	\$ 22,620
<b>2013:</b>				
Various (b) (c)	Domestic Liftboats	July 2013	\$ 54,447	\$ —
Various (b) (d)	Inland	July 2013	44,331	—
<i>Hercules 27 (b)</i>	Inland	August 2013	5,149	4,834
<i>Hercules 170 (a)</i>	International Offshore	December 2013	8,300	(11,498)
			\$ 112,227	\$ (6,664)

(a) These gains (losses) are included in Operating Expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

(b) These gains (losses) have been reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations as discontinued operations.

(c) The Company completed the sale of its U.S. Gulf of Mexico liftboats and related assets.

(d) The Company completed the sale of eleven inland barge rigs and related assets.

**Discontinued Operations**

In 2013, the Company sold its U.S. Gulf of Mexico liftboats and related assets and additionally sold twelve of its inland barge rigs and related assets, comprising the majority of the Inland segment fleet. These long-lived assets, excluding the *Hercules 27*, were written down to their fair value less estimated cost to sell, resulting in non-cash impairment charges (See Note 15).

Interest charges have been allocated, based on a pro rata calculation of the net assets sold as compared to the Company's consolidated net assets, to the Inland and Domestic Liftboats segments. Interest allocated to discontinued operations of the Inland and Domestic Liftboats segments was \$1.4 million and \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, respectively.



**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Operating results included in discontinued operations were as follows:

(in thousands)	<u>Predecessor</u>
	<u>Year Ended</u>
	<u>December 31, 2013</u>
<b>Inland:</b>	
Revenue	\$ 15,782
Loss Before Income Taxes	\$ (39,585)
Income Tax Benefit	2,587
Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes	\$ (36,998)
<b>Domestic Liftboats:</b>	
Revenue	\$ 29,625
Loss Before Income Taxes	\$ (4,310)
Income Tax Provision	—
Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes	\$ (4,310)
<b>Total:</b>	
Revenue	\$ 45,407
Loss Before Income Taxes	\$ (43,895)
Income Tax Benefit	2,587
Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes	\$ (41,308)

#### 10. Long-Term Incentive Awards

##### Predecessor

##### *Stock-based Compensation*

The Company's 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2014 Plan"), provided for the granting of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, dividend equivalents, performance awards and other stock-based awards to selected employees and non-employee directors of the Company. The 2014 Plan and any shares that were available for grant or award under such were canceled on the Effective Date pursuant to the Plan. The Company's 2004 Amended and Restated Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2004 Plan") remained in effect after the approval of the 2014 Plan only as it related to outstanding awards previously granted under such 2004 Plan, but was canceled on the Effective Date pursuant to the Plan. The Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors selected participants from time to time and, subject to the terms and conditions of the 2014 Plan, determined all terms and conditions of awards. The Company issued originally issued shares upon exercise of stock options and for restricted stock grants. On the Effective Date, all share-based awards requiring share settlement that were granted under the Predecessor were canceled pursuant to the Plan. Certain award agreements requiring cash settlement contained change of control provisions which provided for vesting. The amount of liability for predecessor liability-based awards requiring cash settlement was \$4.1 million and \$2.0 million at November 6, 2015 and December 31, 2015, respectively. Cash payment related to these liability-based awards during the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 was \$2.1 million.

The Company had the following equity award grants:

- Time-based awards The Company granted time-based restricted stock awards to its employees which vest 1/3 per year and previously to Directors which vested on the date of the Company's annual meeting of stockholders that followed the grant date. The grant-date fair value per share for these time-based restricted stock awards was equal to the closing price of the Company's stock on the grant date. Additionally, the Company previously granted stock options which vested 1/3 per year and had a maximum contractual term of 10 years.
- Objective-based awards The Company granted compensation awards to its employees that were based on the Company's achievement of certain Company-based performance objectives as well as the Company's achievement of certain market-based objectives. The awards granted in 2015 were to cliff vest three years from the date of grant and were payable in cash, subject to vesting requirements, after the completion of all performance periods with 20% of the award being achievable based on a one-year performance period, 30% being achievable based on a two-year performance period, and the remaining 50% being achievable based upon a three-year performance period. The CEO's

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

award also contains an equity component that is earned, in addition to the cash, up to a total amount of 400,000 shares if minimum levels of performance were achieved. The awards granted in 2014 and 2013, which were to cliff vest on the third anniversary of the grant date, are payable in shares at target levels when combined and in cash for the amount above target up to maximum, as defined by the agreements. For the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), the portion of these awards payable in cash was based on the achievement of certain market-based and Company-based performance objectives being met at certain levels below target when combined. Additionally, for the awards granted in 2014, if either the market-based or Company-based performance objectives were met at threshold or above, but the other was not, the CEO was entitled to a cash award for that objective if it was met at target or above. For 2012, a portion of the awards were payable in shares of the Company's common stock which vest 1/3 per year. For 2012, if the highest market-based and Company-based performance objectives were met, a portion of these awards were payable in cash and cliff vested at the first anniversary of the grant date. In addition, the Company granted certain awards to its CEO in 2011 that were based upon the Company's achievement of certain market-based objectives and were paid in cash at the end of the vesting periods at March 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013 ("Performance Retention Awards"). Additionally, a retention award, granted in 2011, outside of the 2004 Plan was paid in cash at December 31, 2013, the end of a three-year vesting period.

The Company recognized a \$4.0 million expense, a \$0.4 million benefit and a \$3.4 million expense for employee compensation during the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, for all liability-based awards. The expense for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 includes \$3.7 million of expense related to change of control provisions. For these awards, there was no related income tax benefit in the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The Company recognized \$6.9 million, \$8.3 million and \$10.0 million in employee stock-based compensation expense for all share-settled awards during the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The expense for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 includes \$4.4 million of expense related to the cancellation of awards pursuant to the Plan, which under ASC 718 requires that any unrecognized cost on the cancellation date be recognized. For these awards, there was no related income tax benefit in the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The Company classified \$0.4 million and \$1.0 million in excess tax benefits as a financing cash inflow for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. There were no excess tax benefits to classify as financing cash inflow for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015.

The Company used various assumptions to estimate the fair value of its objective-based awards. The risk-free interest rate assumptions were based on observed interest rates consistent with the approximate vesting periods. For the Performance Retention Awards in 2013, the Company used the historical volatility of its common stock to estimate volatility and the dividend yield assumption was based on the historical and anticipated dividend payouts of the Company. For the 2015, 2014 and 2013 objective-based awards, the Company used the historical volatility of its common stock, as well as that of certain peer groups, as defined in the award agreements to estimate volatility and the dividend yield assumptions were based on historical and anticipated dividend payouts of the Company, as well as that of certain peer groups, as defined in the award agreements.

*Objective-based Awards (cash settled)*

The Company accounts for awards or the portion of the awards requiring cash settlement under stock-compensation principles of accounting as liability instruments. The fair value of all liability instruments are being remeasured based on the awards' estimated fair value at the end of each reporting period and are being recorded to expense over the vesting period. The awards that are based on the Company's achievement of market-based objectives related to its stock price performance as compared to certain peer groups, as defined in the award agreements, are valued using a Monte Carlo simulation. The following are the assumptions for the Company:

	December 31, 2014		December 31, 2013	
	Restricted Stock Market-Based		Performance Retention Awards	Restricted Stock Market-Based
Dividend yield	—		—	—
Expected price volatility	54.4%		65.0%	44.1%
Risk-free interest rate	0.5%		0.1%	0.4%
Stock price (a)	\$ 1.00		\$ 6.52	\$ 6.52
Fair value	\$ 0.05		\$ 4.19	\$ 6.19

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

(a) The stock price represents the closing price of the Company's common stock at the valuation date.

*Stock Option Awards*

The following table summarizes stock option activity as of November 6, 2015 and changes during the period then ended:

Stock Options	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
				(in thousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	3,005,480	\$ 8.91	3.87	\$ —
Granted	—	—		
Exercised	—	—		
Cancelled	(1,809,358)	7.50		
Expired	(1,196,122)	11.04		
Outstanding at November 6, 2015	—	—	0.00	—
Vested or Expected to Vest at November 6, 2015	—	—	0.00	—
Exercisable at November 6, 2015	—	—	0.00	—

The intrinsic value of stock options exercised during 2014 and 2013 was \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. Cash received from stock option exercises was \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. There were no stock option exercises during the period January 1, 2015 through November 6, 2015.

*Objective-based Awards (share settled)*

The fair value of all awards requiring share settlement were measured at the fair value on the date of grant. These awards that were based on the Company's achievement of market-based objectives related to its stock price performance as compared to certain peer groups, as defined in the award agreements, were valued at the date of grant using a Monte Carlo simulation. The following are the assumptions for the Company:

	March 2, 2015	February 19, 2014	February 28, 2013
Dividend yield	—	—	—
Expected price volatility	71.7%	54.4%	64.7%
Risk-free interest rate	0.7%	0.6%	0.3%
Stock price (a)	\$ 0.55	\$ 4.71	\$ 6.78
Fair value	\$ 0.55	\$ 3.63	\$ 7.78

(a) The stock price represents the closing price of the Company's common stock at March 2, 2015, February 19, 2014 and February 28, 2013, the respective grant dates.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table summarizes information about objective-based restricted stock outstanding as of November 6, 2015 and changes during the period then ended:

	Objective-Based Restricted Stock	Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-Vested at January 1, 2015	2,125,870	\$ 5.36
Granted (a)	400,000	0.55
Vested	(176,211)	5.94
Canceled	(1,718,226)	4.22
Forfeited	(631,433)	5.23
Non-Vested at November 6, 2015	—	—

(a) The number of objective-based restricted stock shown reflects the shares that would be granted if the maximum level of performance is achieved. The number of shares actually issued may range from zero to 400,000.

The weighted-average grant date fair value of objective-based restricted stock granted during the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$0.55, \$4.17 and \$7.16, respectively. The total fair value of objective-based restricted stock that vested during the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$0.1 million, \$2.0 million and \$3.1 million, respectively.

*Time-based Restricted Stock Awards*

The following table summarizes information about time-based restricted stock outstanding as of November 6, 2015 and changes during the period then ended:

	Time-Based Restricted Stock	Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-Vested at January 1, 2015	1,849,525	\$ 5.08
Granted	1,600,000	0.55
Vested	(908,186)	5.18
Canceled	(1,928,505)	1.97
Forfeited	(612,834)	2.90
Non-Vested at November 6, 2015	—	—

The weighted-average grant date fair value of time-based restricted stock granted during the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$0.55, \$4.59 and \$6.86, respectively. The total fair value of time-based restricted stock that vested during the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$0.7 million, \$4.1 million and \$6.1 million, respectively.

**Successor**

On December 11, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the Hercules Offshore, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2015 LTIP") which subject to adjustment in accordance with the 2015 LTIP, provides that 2.0 million shares of our common stock will be available for issuance pursuant to awards under the 2015 LTIP. The 2015 LTIP provides for the granting of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance awards and other stock-based awards. There were 1.8 million shares available for grant at December 31, 2015. The 2015 LTIP is administered by a committee of the Company's board of directors consisting of at least two outside directors, which is referred to herein as the "committee," except in the event the Company's board of directors chooses to administer the 2015 LTIP. The committee, subject to the terms and conditions of the 2015 LTIP, determines all terms and conditions of awards, including who is eligible to receive awards.

The Company granted time-based restricted stock awards to its Directors which vest in full on the one-year anniversary of the Grant Date. Vested shares will be delivered to the Director upon a change of control of the Company or such Director's

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

departure from the Board. The grant-date fair value per share for these time-based restricted stock awards is equal to the closing price of the Company's stock on the grant date.

The Company recognized twenty-six thousand dollars in stock-based compensation for the time-based restricted stock awards granted to the Company's Directors during the period of November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

*Time-based Restricted Stock Awards*

The following table summarizes information about time-based restricted stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and changes during the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015:

	Time-Based Restricted Stock	Weighted- Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-Vested at November 6, 2015	—	\$ —
Granted	164,286	2.80
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	—	—
Non-Vested at December 31, 2015	<u>164,286</u>	<u>2.80</u>

The Company's estimate of future expense relating to the Successor Company's restricted stock awards granted through December 31, 2015 as well as the remaining vesting period over which the associated expense is to be recognized is \$0.4 million and 0.9 years, respectively.

**11. Supplemental Financial Information**

*Consolidated Balance Sheet Information*

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	Successor December 31, 2015	Predecessor December 31, 2014
Accrued Liabilities:		
Taxes other than Income	\$ 12,617	\$ 15,262
Accrued Payroll and Employee Benefits	17,062	25,460
Accrued Self-Insurance Reserves	18,532	24,514
Other	897	854
	<u>\$ 49,108</u>	<u>\$ 66,090</u>

Other current liabilities consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	Successor December 31, 2015	Predecessor December 31, 2014
Other Current Liabilities:		
Deferred Revenue-Current Portion	\$ —	\$ 9,439
Other	6,148	3,967
	<u>\$ 6,148</u>	<u>\$ 13,406</u>

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Supplemental Cash Flow Information**

(in thousands)	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Cash paid, net during the period for:				
Interest, net of capitalized interest	\$ 7,219	\$ 47,728	\$ 97,304	\$ 55,094
Income taxes	505	1,562	21,147	15,658

Capitalized interest was \$2.4 million, \$4.4 million and \$20.4 million for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. There was no capitalized interest for the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents in bank deposit accounts at high credit quality financial institutions or in highly rated liquid investments with maturities of three months or less. The balances, at many times, exceed federally insured limits.

The Company provides services to a diversified group of customers in the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry. Credit is extended based on an evaluation of each customer's financial condition. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts receivable based on expected collectability and establishes a reserve when payment is unlikely to occur.

**Sales to Major Customers**

The Company's customers primarily include major integrated energy companies, independent oil and natural gas operators and national oil companies. Sales to customers exceeding 10 percent or more of the Company's total revenue from continuing operations in any of the past three years are as follows:

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Saudi Aramco (a)	34%	21%	12%	12%
Chevron Corporation (b)	10	19	15	15
Arena Energy (c)	10	16	10	5
Eni (d)	15	7	—	—
Linder Oil Company (c)	12	4	—	—
Caim Energy (a)	—	3	11	2
Energy XXI (c) (e)	8	1	14	10

(a) Revenue included in the Company's International Offshore segment.

(b) Revenue included in the Company's Domestic Offshore, International Offshore and International Liftboats segments.

(c) Revenue included in the Company's Domestic Offshore segment.

(d) Revenue included in the Company's International Offshore and Domestic Offshore segments.

(e) Includes EPL Oil and Gas since 2014 (Energy XXI acquired EPL Oil and Gas in 2014). 2013 includes only EPL Oil & Gas.

**12. Benefit Plan**

The Company currently has a 401(k) plan in which substantially all U.S. employees are eligible to participate. Effective April 1, 2013, the Company increased the Company match of participant contributions equal to 6% from 3% of a participant's eligible compensation and effective March 15, 2015 the Company eliminated the match of participant contributions. The

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Company incurred expense related to matching contributions of \$1.1 million, \$6.8 million and \$5.7 million for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**13. Debt**

Debt is comprised of the following:

(in thousands)	Successor December 31, 2015	Predecessor December 31, 2014
Senior Secured Credit Facility, due May 2020	\$ 428,715	\$ —
8.75% Senior Notes, due July 2021	—	400,000
7.5% Senior Notes, due October 2021	—	300,000
6.75% Senior Notes, due April 2022	—	300,000
10.25% Senior Notes, due April 2019	—	200,000
3.375% Convertible Senior Notes, due June 2038*	—	7,410
7.375% Senior Notes, due April 2018	—	3,509
Total Long-term Debt	<u>\$ 428,715</u>	<u>\$ 1,210,919</u>

\* The carrying amount of the equity component was \$30.1 million at December 31, 2014.

The following is a summary of scheduled long-term debt maturities by year (in thousands):

2016	\$ —
2017	—
2018	—
2019	—
2020	428,715
Thereafter	—
	<u>\$ 428,715</u>

The Senior Secured Credit Facility accretes to the \$450.0 million aggregate principal over 4.5 years, the current expected life of the debt.

(in millions)	Successor			
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015			
	Contractual Interest	Accreted Interest	Total Interest	Effective Rate
Senior Secured Credit Facility, due May 2020	\$ 7.2	\$ 0.7	\$ 7.9	11.6%

The unamortized discount of the 10.5% Senior Notes was amortized to interest expense over the original expected life of the debt instrument. The unamortized discount of the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes was amortized to interest expense over the original expected life of the debt, which was determined to be June 1, 2013, the earliest date the holders of the notes had the right to require the Company to repurchase the notes.

(in millions)	Predecessor			
	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Coupon Interest	Discount Amortization	Total Interest	Effective Rate
10.5% Senior Notes, due October 2017	\$ 24.1	\$ 0.7	\$ 24.8	11.00%
3.375% Convertible Senior Notes, due June 2038	1.1	1.2	2.3	7.27

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**Successor**

***Senior Secured Credit Facility***

On November 6, 2015 (the "Credit Agreement Closing Date"), the Company entered into a Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") that provides for a \$450.0 million senior secured credit facility ("Senior Secured Credit Facility") consisting entirely of term loans. The loans were issued with 3.0% original issue discount, and \$200.0 million (the "Escrowed Amount") of the proceeds were placed into an escrow account pursuant to an Escrow Agreement and will be released pursuant to the terms of such Agreement. The Escrowed Amount is to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander* (See Note 18). The remaining proceeds of the loans are being used to consummate the Plan, fund fees and expenses in connection therewith, and to provide for working capital and other general corporate purposes of the Company and its subsidiaries. All loans under the Credit Agreement mature on May 6, 2020.

The Company may voluntarily prepay loans under the Credit Agreement, subject to customary notice requirements and minimum prepayment amounts, the payment of LIBOR breakage costs, if any, and (i) if such prepayment is made prior to the third anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, a prepayment premium of 3.0% of the principal amount of the loans being prepaid plus the present value of the sum of all required payments of interest on the aggregate principal amount of the loans being prepaid through the third anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, (ii) if such prepayment made after the third anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date but on or prior to the fourth anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, a prepayment premium of 3.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the loans being prepaid and (iii) if such prepayment is made after the fourth anniversary of the Credit Agreement Closing Date, without premium or penalty.

The Credit Agreement requires mandatory prepayments of amounts outstanding thereunder with (i) the net proceeds of certain asset sales and casualty events, subject to certain reinvestment rights, (ii) the net proceeds of certain equity issuances, subject to certain exceptions, including with respect to equity issuances used to finance acquisitions, (iii) the net proceeds of debt issuances not permitted by the Credit Agreement, (iv) any cancellation, termination or other fee received in connection with the cancellation or termination of the construction contract or drilling contract for the *Hercules Highlander*, and (v) the Escrowed Amount if the Escrow Conditions are not satisfied. No prepayment premium is payable in connection with any of these mandatory prepayments, unless the mandatory prepayment is a result of the issuance of debt not permitted by the Credit Agreement. In addition, if a change of control (as defined in the Credit Agreement) occurs, each lender will have the right to require the Company to prepay its loans at 101% of the principal amount of the loans requested to be prepaid.

Loans under the Credit Agreement bear interest, at the Company's option, at either (i) the ABR (the highest of the prime rate, the federal funds rate plus 0.5%, the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.0%, and 2.0%), plus an applicable margin of 8.50%, or (ii) the LIBOR rate plus an applicable margin of 9.50% per annum. The LIBOR rate includes a floor of 1.0%. In connection with entering into the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the original commitment parties a put option premium equal to 2.0% of each such commitment party's commitment (one half of such fee was paid upon execution of the commitment letter, and the remaining half of such fee was paid on the Credit Agreement Closing Date) in aggregate a total of \$9.0 million, and the Company paid certain administrative and other fees to the Agent of \$1.2 million.

The Credit Agreement contains covenants that, among other things, limit the Company's ability and the ability of the Company's restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur indebtedness;
- create liens;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- pay dividends or make other distributions to equity holders;
- prepay subordinated debt or unsecured debt;
- make other restricted payments or investments (including investments in subsidiaries that are not guarantors);
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of its assets;
- sell assets;
- engage in transactions with its affiliates;
- modify or terminate any material agreement;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other transfers of assets by restricted subsidiaries; and
- engage in any new line of business.



**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

These covenants are subject to a number of important qualifications and limitations. In addition, the Company has to maintain compliance with (i) a maximum senior secured first lien leverage ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement, being generally computed as the ratio of secured first lien debt to consolidated net income before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, which EBITDA amount will be annualized for any test period during 2017) commencing from the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2017 and (ii) a minimum liquidity amount, consisting of unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, commencing from the Credit Agreement Closing Date. The maximum secured leverage ratio is 6.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2017, 5.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2017, 4.0 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending September 30, 2017, and 3.5 to 1.0 for the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2017 and thereafter. The minimum liquidity is \$100.0 million for the period beginning on the Credit Agreement Closing Date and ending on June 30, 2016, \$75.0 million for the period beginning July 1, 2016 and ending December 31, 2016, \$50.0 million for the period beginning January 1, 2017 and ending June 30, 2017, and \$25.0 million for the period beginning July 1, 2017 and thereafter. At December 31, 2015, the Company was in compliance with all covenants under our Senior Secured Credit Facility.

The Company's obligations under the Credit Agreement are guaranteed by substantially all of its domestic and foreign subsidiaries, and the obligations of the Company and the guarantors are secured by liens on substantially all of their respective assets, including their current and future vessels (including the *Hercules Highlander* when it is delivered), bank accounts, accounts receivable, and equity interests in subsidiaries. Upon an event of default under the Credit Agreement, the Agent may, or at the direction of lenders holding a majority of the loans under the Credit Agreement shall, declare all amounts owing under the Credit Agreement to be due and payable. In addition, upon an event of default under the Credit Agreement the Agent is empowered to exercise all rights and remedies of a secured party and foreclose upon the collateral securing the Credit Agreement, in addition to all other rights and remedies under the security documents described in the Credit Agreement. Upon any acceleration of the loans under the Credit Agreement, the prepayment premiums described above that are otherwise applicable to voluntary prepayments shall become due and payable to the lenders.

*Embedded Derivative*

The Company identified an embedded derivative related to a put option feature included in the Senior Secured Credit Facility, where, upon the occurrence of certain events of default and where the Company was not able to obtain a waiver from our lenders, the principal amount of the Company's debt could be accelerated and the Company would be required to pay an additional premium of all interest that would accrue until November 6, 2018, plus a 3% premium, discounted to present value. The accounting treatment of derivative financial instruments requires the Company to bifurcate and fair value the derivative as of the inception date of the Senior Secured Credit Facility and to fair value the derivative as of each subsequent reporting date.

Upon issuance of the Senior Secured Credit Facility on November 6, 2015, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$436.5 million, incurred debt issuance costs of approximately \$11.0 million, and recognized a derivative financial instrument approximating \$8.5 million. After these adjustments, the debt approximated \$417.0 million.

In connection with fresh-start accounting, the debt was recorded at fair value of \$428.0 million which was determined using an Income Approach, specifically the risk-neutral method. The difference between the \$450.0 million face amount and the fair value recorded in fresh-start accounting is being amortized over 4.5 years, the current expected life of the debt.

**Predecessor**

***Cancellation of Indebtedness***

In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 8.75% Senior Notes, 7.5% Senior Notes, 6.75% Senior Notes, 10.25% Senior Notes, 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes and 7.375% Senior Notes were canceled (See Notes 4 and 5).

***Termination of Credit Facility***

On April 3, 2012, the Company entered into a credit agreement which as amended on July 8, 2013 (the "Predecessor Credit Agreement") governed its senior secured revolving credit facility (the "Credit Facility"). The Predecessor Credit Agreement provided for a \$150.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility.

In connection with the RSA, the Company terminated the Credit Facility effective June 22, 2015 (See Note 4). There were no amounts outstanding and no letters of credit issued under the Credit Facility at that time. Liens on the Company's vessels that secured the Credit Facility have been released. The Company maintained compliance with all covenants under the Credit Facility through the termination date and has paid all fees in full.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***8.75% Senior Notes due 2021***

On July 8, 2013, the Company completed the issuance and sale of \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 8.75% ("8.75% Senior Notes") with maturity in July 2021. These notes were sold at par and the Company received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of approximately \$393.0 million after deducting the bank fees and estimated offering expenses. The net proceeds from this offering, together with cash on hand (including the proceeds of approximately \$103.9 million the Company received from the sales of its inland barge rigs, domestic liftboats and related assets), were used to fund its acquisition of Discovery shares, the final shipyard payments totaling \$333.9 million for *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*, related capital expenditures, as well as general corporate purposes. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 8.75% Senior Notes were canceled (See Notes 4 and 5).

***7.5% Senior Notes due 2021***

On October 1, 2013, the Company completed the issuance and sale of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 7.5% ("7.5% Senior Notes") with maturity in October 2021. These notes were sold at par and the Company received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of approximately \$294.5 million after deducting the bank fees and estimated offering expenses. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 7.5% Senior Notes were canceled (See Notes 4 and 5).

***6.75% Senior Notes due 2022***

On March 26, 2014, the Company completed the issuance and sale of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 6.75% ("6.75% Senior Notes") with maturity in April 2022. These notes were sold at par and the Company received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of approximately \$294.8 million after deducting bank fees and estimated offering expenses. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 6.75% Senior Notes were canceled (See Notes 4 and 5).

***10.25% Senior Notes due 2019***

On April 3, 2012 the Company completed the issuance and sale of \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes at a coupon rate of 10.25% ("10.25% Senior Notes") with maturity in April 2019. These notes were sold at par and the Company received net proceeds from the offering of the notes of \$195.4 million after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and offering expenses. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 10.25% Senior Notes were canceled (See Notes 4 and 5).

***3.375% Convertible Senior Notes due 2038***

In May 2012, the Company repurchased a portion of the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes and in accordance with ASC 470-20 *Debt - Debt with Conversion and Other Options*, the settlement consideration was allocated to the extinguishment of the liability component in an amount equal to the fair value of that component immediately prior to extinguishment with the difference between this allocation and the net carrying amount of the liability component and unamortized debt issuance costs recognized as a gain or loss on debt extinguishment. If there would have been any remaining settlement consideration, it would have been allocated to the reacquisition of the equity component and recognized as a reduction of equity.

On May 1, 2013, the Company made an offer to purchase all of the outstanding notes in accordance with its repurchase obligation under the indenture and on June 1, 2013 repurchased \$61.3 million aggregate principal amount of the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes pursuant to the terms of the optional put repurchase offer. In accordance with the Plan, on the Effective Date all of the obligations of the Debtors with respect to the 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes were canceled (See Notes 4 and 5).

***Retirement of 10.5% Senior Notes***

In 2009, the Company issued \$300.0 million of senior notes at a coupon rate of 10.5% ("10.5% Senior Notes") with maturity in October 2017. On September 17, 2013, the Company commenced a cash tender offer (the "Tender offer") for any and all of the \$300.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of its 10.5% Senior Notes. Senior notes totaling approximately \$253.6 million were settled on October 1, 2013 for \$268.5 million using a portion of the proceeds from the issuance of the 7.5% Senior Notes. Additionally, on November 4, 2013 the Company redeemed all \$46.4 million of the remaining outstanding 10.5% Senior Notes for approximately \$48.8 million using the remaining proceeds from the 7.5% Senior Notes offering, together with cash on hand.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

***Retirement of 7.125% Senior Secured Notes***

In 2012, the Company issued \$300.0 million of senior secured notes at a coupon rate of 7.125% ("7.125% Senior Secured Notes") with maturity in April 2017. On March 12, 2014 the Company commenced a cash tender offer (the "Tender offer") for any and all of the \$300.0 million outstanding aggregate principal amount of its 7.125% Senior Secured Notes. Senior secured notes totaling approximately \$220.1 million were settled on March 26, 2014 for \$232.7 million using a portion of the proceeds from the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes. Additionally, on April 29, 2014, the Company redeemed all \$79.9 million of the remaining outstanding 7.125% Senior Secured Notes for approximately \$84.2 million using the remaining net proceeds from the 6.75% Senior Notes offering, together with cash on hand.

***Loss on Extinguishment of Debt***

During the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company incurred the following charges which are included in Loss on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for their respective periods:

- During the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company incurred a pretax charge of \$29.3 million, consisting of a \$17.3 million call premium, \$4.8 million unamortized debt discount costs and \$4.2 million unamortized debt issuance costs, all related to the redemption of the 10.5% Senior Notes, as well as approximately \$3.0 million of bank fees related to the issuance of the 7.5% Senior Notes;
- In March 2014, the Company incurred a pretax charge of \$15.2 million, consisting of a \$12.6 million call premium and \$1.4 million of unamortized debt issuance costs related to the redemption of the 7.125% Senior Secured Notes, as well as \$1.1 million of bank fees related to the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes;
- In April 2014, the Company incurred a pretax charge of \$4.8 million, consisting of a \$4.3 million call premium and \$0.5 million of unamortized debt issuance costs related to the redemption of the remaining 7.125% Senior Secured Notes; and
- In June 2015, the Company incurred a pretax charge of \$1.9 million consisting of \$1.8 million of unamortized debt issuance costs and \$0.1 million of associated professional fees related to the termination of the Credit Facility.

**14. Derivative Instrument**

***Embedded Derivative***

Bifurcated embedded derivatives are initially recorded at fair value and are then revalued at each reporting date with changes in the fair value reported as non-operating income or expense. The fair value of the embedded put option derivative was determined using the "With" and "Without" method (See Note 5 and 15).

The following table provides the fair value of the Company's derivative:

Balance Sheet Classification	Successor	
	Fair Value	
	December 31, 2015	
	(in thousands)	
<b>Derivative:</b>		
Embedded Put Option Derivative	\$	13,340
Other Liabilities	\$	13,340

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following table provides the effect of the Company's derivative on the Consolidated Statements of Operations:

(in thousands)		<u>Successor</u>
<u>Derivative</u>	<u>I.</u>	<u>Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015</u>
Embedded Put Option Derivative	Other Income (Expense)	\$ (4,837)

**I. Classification of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income (Loss) on Derivative**

**II. Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income (Loss) on Derivative**

**15. Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value measurements are generally based upon observable and unobservable inputs. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect the Company's view of market assumptions in the absence of observable market information. The Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The Company uses the fair value hierarchy included in FASB ASC Topic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosure*, which is intended to increase consistency and comparability in fair value measurements and related disclosures. The fair value hierarchy consists of the following three levels:

Level 1 — Inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 — Inputs are quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in an active market, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable and market-corroborated inputs which are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Inputs are derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or value drivers are unobservable.

**2013 Discovery Warrants (Predecessor)**

The fair value of the settlement of the warrants issued by Discovery (See Note 8) was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation based on the following assumptions:

	<u>Predecessor</u>
	<u>June 24, 2013</u>
Strike Price (NOK)	11.50
Target Price (NOK)	23.00
Stock Value (NOK)	15.00
Expected Volatility (%)	40.0%
Risk-Free Interest Rate (%)	1.42%
Expected Life of Warrants (5 years at inception)	2.6
Number of Warrants	5,000,000

The Company used the historical volatility of companies similar to that of Discovery to estimate volatility. The risk-free interest rate assumption was based on observed interest rates consistent with the approximate life of the warrants. The stock price represents the closing stock price of Discovery stock at June 24, 2013. The strike price, target price, expected life and number of warrants are all contractual based on the terms of the warrant agreement. On June 24, 2013, the derivative asset was adjusted to a fair value of \$3.5 million, measured using Level 2 inputs, and was included as a purchase adjustment in connection with the purchase of a controlling interest in Discovery.

**Embedded Derivative (Successor)**

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The fair value of the embedded put option derivative was estimated using the “with” and “without” method. Using this methodology, the Senior Secured Credit Facility is first valued with the embedded derivative (the “with” scenario) and subsequently valued without the embedded derivative (the “without” scenario). The fair value of the embedded put option derivative is estimated as the difference between the fair value of the Senior Secured Credit Facility in the “with” and “without” scenarios. The fair value of the Senior Secured Credit Facility in the “with” and “without” scenarios was estimated using an Income Approach. Specifically, to estimate the fair value of the Senior Secured Credit Facility, the expected cash flows were modeled over the life of the debt. The significant assumptions used in the valuation of the embedded put option derivative are: the fair value of the Senior Secured Credit Facility, the expected recovery rate, the risk-neutral probability of default, and the risk-free rate (Level 3). The initial measurement of fair value for this derivative liability was at November 6, 2015, the date the Company entered into the Senior Secured Credit Facility (See Note 5 and 13).

The following table represents the Company’s derivative liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)	Successor			
	Total Fair Value Measurement	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Asset or Liability (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Embedded Put Option Derivative	\$ 13,340	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 13,340

**2014 Asset Impairments (Predecessor)**

The following table represents the Company’s assets measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis for which an impairment measurement was made during the year ended December 31, 2014:

(in thousands)	Predecessor				
	Total Fair Value Measurement	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Asset or Liability (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total Gain (Loss)
Property and Equipment, Net (a)	\$ 6,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,000	\$ (82,507)
Property and Equipment, Net (b)	7,500	—	—	7,500	(117,001)

- (a) This represents a non-recurring fair value measurement made at September 30, 2014 for *Hercules 202*, *Hercules 204*, *Hercules 212* and *Hercules 213*.  
(b) This represents a non-recurring fair value measurement made at December 31, 2014 for *Hercules 120*, *Hercules 200*, *Hercules 214*, *Hercules 251* and *Hercules 253*.

The Company made the decision to remove the *Hercules 120*, *Hercules 200*, *Hercules 202*, *Hercules 204*, *Hercules 212*, *Hercules 213*, *Hercules 214*, *Hercules 251* and *Hercules 253* from its marketable assets into its non-marketable assets as the Company did not reasonably expect to market these rigs in the foreseeable future. This decision resulted in a non-cash impairment charge of approximately \$199.5 million (\$199.5 million, net of tax), which is included in Asset Impairment on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2014, to write the rigs down to fair value based on a third-party estimate. The financial information for these rigs has been reported as part of the Domestic Offshore segment.

**2013 Asset Impairments (Predecessor)**

Long-lived assets held for sale at June 30, 2013 were written down to their fair value (level 2) less estimated cost to sell, resulting in non-cash impairment charges of \$40.9 million (\$40.7 million net of tax) and \$3.5 million (\$3.5 million, net of tax) for the discontinued operations of the former Inland and Domestic Liftboats segments, respectively. The impairment charges are included in Discontinued Operations on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 (See Note 9).

During December 2013, the Company made the decision to remove the *Hercules 153*, *Hercules 203*, *Hercules 206* and *Hercules 250* from its marketable assets into its non-marketable assets as the Company did not reasonably expect to market these rigs in the foreseeable future. This decision resulted in a non-cash impairment charge of approximately \$114.2 million

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

(\$114.2 million, net of tax), which is included in Asset Impairment on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013, to write the rigs down to fair value based on a third-party estimate (Level 3). The financial information for these rigs has been reported as part of the Domestic Offshore segment.

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, which include cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other current liabilities, approximate fair values because of the short-term nature of the instruments. The fair value of the Company's cash equivalents are Level 1.

The fair value of the Successor Company's Senior Secured Credit Facility is estimated using an Income Approach, specifically the risk-neutral method. The significant assumptions used in the valuation of the Senior Secured Credit Facility are: the expected recovery rate, the risk-neutral probability of default, and the risk-free rate (Level 2). The fair value of the Predecessor Company's 8.75% Senior Notes, 7.5% Senior Notes, 6.75% Senior Notes, 10.25% Senior Notes and 3.375% Convertible Senior Notes was estimated based on quoted prices in active markets. The fair value of the Predecessor Company's 7.375% Senior Notes was estimated based on discounted cash flows using inputs from quoted prices in active markets for similar debt instruments. The inputs used to determine fair value are considered Level 2 inputs.

The following table provides the carrying value and fair value of the Company's long-term debt instruments:

(in millions)	Successor		Predecessor	
	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Senior Secured Credit Facility, due May 2020	\$ 428.7	\$ 315.9	\$ —	\$ —
8.75% Senior Notes, due July 2021	—	—	400.0	191.0
7.5% Senior Notes, due October 2021	—	—	300.0	135.8
6.75% Senior Notes, due April 2022	—	—	300.0	132.8
10.25% Senior Notes, due April 2019	—	—	200.0	111.4
3.375% Convertible Senior Notes, due June 2038	—	—	7.4	6.5
7.375% Senior Notes, due April 2018	—	—	3.5	1.9

***Fresh-Start Accounting***

Upon the Company's emergence from Chapter 11, Hercules applied the provisions of fresh-start accounting to its financial statements, including the allocation of the reorganization value to its individual assets based on their estimated fair values (See Note 5).

**16. Income Taxes**

Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes consisted of the following:

(in thousands)	Successor		Predecessor	
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
United States	\$ (18,053)	\$ 327,414	\$ (211,186)	\$ (68,080)
Foreign	(4,888)	(922,866)	3,581	30,327
Total	\$ (22,941)	\$ (595,452)	\$ (207,605)	\$ (37,753)

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The income tax (benefit) provision consisted of the following:

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
(in thousands)				
Current-United States	\$ —	\$ 161	\$ 642	\$ 2,776
Current-foreign	514	4,858	15,611	14,539
Current-state	198	92	(57)	(114)
Current income tax provision	712	5,111	16,196	17,201
Deferred-United States	—	—	548	(30,124)
Deferred-foreign	16	1,675	(4,407)	1,341
Deferred-state	—	256	(3,832)	638
Deferred income tax (benefit) provision	16	1,931	(7,691)	(28,145)
Total income tax (benefit) provision	\$ 728	\$ 7,042	\$ 8,505	\$ (10,944)

A reconciliation of statutory and effective income tax rates is as shown below:

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Statutory rate	35.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
Effect of:				
Taxes on foreign earnings at greater than the U.S. statutory rate	(25.4)	(48.5)	(13.3)	(23.6)
Discharge of debt and other reorganization related items	—	10.8	—	—
Officer's compensation	—	—	(0.1)	(3.3)
Seahawk tax attributes	—	—	—	152.5
Valuation allowance	(11.1)	3.4	(30.4)	(125.9)
Uncertain tax positions	—	0.1	2.4	(0.5)
State income taxes	(0.8)	—	3.1	(1.5)
Other	(0.9)	(2.0)	(0.8)	(3.7)
Effective rate	(3.2)%	(1.2)%	(4.1)%	29.0 %

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The components of and changes in the net deferred taxes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Successor December 31, 2015	Predecessor December 31, 2014
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforward (Federal, State & Foreign)	\$ 51,566	\$ 155,649
Fixed assets	28,940	—
Credit carryforwards	19,529	35,596
Accrued expenses	11,356	13,026
Unearned income	—	664
Intangibles	6,102	3,638
Stock-based compensation	703	5,628
Deferred expenses	4,436	5,215
Valuation allowance	(107,213)	(125,021)
Deferred tax assets	<u>15,419</u>	<u>94,395</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Fixed assets	—	(89,463)
Unearned income	(6,327)	—
Convertible notes	—	(947)
Debt	(4,474)	—
Unremitted foreign earnings	(3,986)	—
Other	(228)	(1,636)
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>(15,015)</u>	<u>(92,046)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 404</u>	<u>\$ 2,349</u>

Under the Plan, a substantial portion of the Company's pre-petition debt securities were extinguished. Absent an exception, a debtor recognizes cancellation of indebtedness income ("CODI") upon discharge of its outstanding indebtedness for an amount of consideration that is less than its adjusted issue price. The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("IRC"), provides that a debtor in a bankruptcy case may exclude CODI from taxable income but must reduce certain of its tax attributes by the amount of any CODI realized as a result of the consummation of a plan of reorganization. The amount of CODI realized by a taxpayer is the adjusted issue price of any indebtedness discharged less the sum of (i) the amount of cash paid, (ii) the issue price of any new indebtedness issued and (iii) the fair market value of any other consideration, including equity, issued. As a result of the market value of equity upon emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings, the estimated amount of U.S. CODI is approximately \$939 million, which will reduce the value of the Company's U.S. net operating losses, alternative minimum tax credits and other assets. The actual reduction in tax attributes does not occur until the first day of the Company's tax year subsequent to the date of emergence, or January 1, 2016.

IRC Sections 382 and 383 provide an annual limitation with respect to the ability of a corporation to utilize its tax attributes, as well as certain built-in losses, against future U.S. taxable income in the event of a change in ownership. The Debtors' emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings is considered a change in ownership for purposes of IRC Section 382. The limitation under the IRC is based on the value of the corporation as of the emergence date. The ownership changes and resulting annual limitation will result in the expiration of an estimated \$60 million of net operating losses generated prior to the emergence date. The expiration of these tax attributes was fully offset by a corresponding decrease in the Company's U.S. valuation allowance, which results in no net tax provision.

The amount of consolidated U.S. net operating losses ("NOLs") available as of December 31, 2015 is approximately \$146.8 million. This differs from the NOL reported in the Company's financial statements by \$4.5 million which represents the unrealized tax benefits associated with equity compensation and uncertain tax position in accordance with FASB ASC 718, *Stock Compensation* and FASB ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. These NOLs will expire in the years 2029 through 2035. The amount of foreign NOL's available as of December 31, 2015 is \$8.9 million which have an indefinite life carry-forward period. In addition, the Company has \$19.5 million of non-expiring alternative minimum tax credits.



**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

During 2015, the Company concluded that the undistributed earnings of its foreign subsidiaries would no longer be considered permanently reinvested. The Company recorded a deferred tax liability of \$4.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This deferred tax liability was fully offset by the U.S. valuation allowance. In accordance with FASB ASC 740, the Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. The Company recorded interest and penalties expense (benefit) of \$(0.3) million, \$(1.8) million and \$0.2 million through the Income Tax Benefit (Provision) line of the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. There was no interest and penalties expense (benefit) for the period November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

The Company, directly or through its subsidiaries, files income tax returns in the United States, and multiple state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company's tax returns for 2008 through 2014 remain open for examination by the taxing authorities in the respective jurisdictions where those returns were filed. Although the Company believes that its estimates are reasonable, the final outcome in the event that the Company is subjected to an audit could be different from that which is reflected in its historical income tax provision and accruals. Such differences could have a material effect on the Company's income tax provision and net income in the period in which such determination is made. In addition TODCO income tax obligations from periods prior to its initial public offering in 2004 are indemnified by Transocean, the former owner of TODCO, under the tax sharing agreement, except for the Trinidad and Tobago jurisdiction.

In accordance with FASB ASC 740, the Company evaluates its deferred tax assets, including net operating losses and credits, to determine if a valuation allowance should be recognized on the consideration of all available evidence using a "more likely than not" standard. Based on the analysis of all factors management concluded that due to the uncertainty regarding the future realization of the net deferred tax asset, a valuation allowance should be recorded. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had a valuation allowance of \$107.2 million and \$125.0 million, respectively.

The following table presents the reconciliation of the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would impact the effective income tax rate:

(in thousands)	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 3,062	\$ 3,605	\$ 5,533	\$ 5,533
Gross increases — tax positions in prior periods	—	—	713	—
Lapse of statute of limitation	—	(543)	(2,641)	—
Balance, end of period	\$ 3,062	\$ 3,062	\$ 3,605	\$ 5,533

The unrecognized tax benefits may change due to the settlement of audits and the expiration of statutes of limitation in the next twelve months. The Company recognized \$0.9 million of tax benefit, including accrued interest and penalties of \$0.3 million, during the year ended December 31, 2015 as a result of the tolling of statutes of limitations in foreign jurisdictions.

From time to time, the Company's tax returns are subject to review and examination by various tax authorities within the jurisdictions in which the Company operates or has operated. The Company is currently contesting tax assessments in Venezuela, and may contest future assessments where the Company believes the assessments are meritless.

In January 2014, the Federal Inland Revenue Service of Nigeria notified the Company that it will initiate an audit including calendar years 2007 through 2011, which was completed in the first quarter of 2015. In February 2015, the Federal Inland Revenue Service of Nigeria notified the Company that it will examine calendar year 2012 and 2013 corporate income tax returns. While the Company cannot predict or provide assurance regarding the outcome of these proceedings, the Company does not expect the ultimate liability to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

**17. Segments**

The Company currently reports its business activities in three business segments: (1) Domestic Offshore, (2) International Offshore, and (3) International Liftboats. The Company eliminates inter-segment revenue and expenses, if any.

The results of operations of the former Domestic Liftboats and Inland segments are reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013 as discontinued operations (See Note 9). The financial information of the Company's discontinued operations is not included in the results of operations presented for the Company's reporting segments.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The following describes the Company's reporting segments as of December 31, 2015:

*Domestic Offshore* - includes 18 jackup rigs in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico that can drill in maximum water depths ranging from 120 to 350 feet. Nine of the jackup rigs are either under contract or available for contracts and nine are cold stacked.

*International Offshore* — includes nine jackup rigs outside of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. The Company has three jackup rigs contracted offshore in Saudi Arabia, one jackup rig contracted offshore in Congo, one jackup rig ready stacked and one jackup rig warm stacked in Gabon, one jackup ready stacked in the Netherlands and one jackup rig warm stacked in Malaysia. Additionally, the Company has one newbuild jackup rig under construction in Singapore that is expected to be delivered in the second quarter of 2016.

*International Liftboats* — includes 19 liftboats. Fifteen are operating or available for contracts offshore West Africa, one is cold stacked offshore West Africa and three are operating or available for contracts in the Middle East region.

The Company's jackup rigs are used primarily for exploration and development drilling in shallow waters. The Company's liftboats are self-propelled, self-elevating vessels with a large open deck space, which provides a versatile, mobile and stable platform to support a broad range of offshore maintenance and construction services throughout the life of an oil or natural gas well.

In November 2013, the Company entered into an agreement with Perisai Drilling Sdn Bhd ("Perisai") whereby the Company agreed to market, manage and operate two Pacific Class 400 design new-build jackup drilling rigs, *Perisai Pacific 101* and *Perisai Pacific 102* ("Perisai Agreement"). Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Hercules is reimbursed for all operating expenses and Perisai pays for all capital expenditures. The Company receives a daily management fee for the rig and a daily operational fee equal to 12% of the rig-based EBITDA, as defined in the Perisai Agreement. In August 2014, *Perisai Pacific 101* commenced work on a three-year drilling contract in Malaysia. *Perisai Pacific 102* was scheduled to be delivered by the shipyard by mid-2015, but delivery has not yet occurred. It is the Company's understanding that Perisai is in discussions with the shipyard to further delay delivery of the rig.

Specific to the Perisai Agreement, the Company recognized the following results in its International Offshore segment:

(in millions)	Successor	Predecessor	
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014
Revenue	\$ 1.3	\$ 12.1	\$ 11.1
Operating Expenses	0.8	6.3	5.6

Information regarding the Company's reportable segments is as follows:

(in thousands)	Successor			Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015			Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015		
	Revenue	Income (Loss) from Operations	Depreciation and Amortization	Revenue	Income (Loss) from Operations	Depreciation and Amortization
Domestic Offshore	\$ 9,859	\$ (608)	\$ 1,097	\$ 131,308	\$ (8,464)	\$ 39,031
International Offshore	17,321	(1,635)	1,870	113,438	(95,111)	71,033
International Liftboats	5,262	(3,245)	1,567	58,460	(13,165)	14,599
	\$ 32,442	\$ (5,488)	\$ 4,534	\$ 303,206	\$ (116,740)	\$ 124,663
Corporate	—	(3,399)	—	—	(58,889)	2,300
Total Company	\$ 32,442	\$ (8,887)	\$ 4,534	\$ 303,206	\$ (175,629)	\$ 126,963

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

(in thousands)	Predecessor					
	Year Ended December 31, 2014			Year Ended December 31, 2013		
	Revenue	Income (Loss) from Operations	Depreciation and Amortization	Revenue	Income (Loss) from Operations	Depreciation and Amortization
Domestic Offshore	\$ 497,209	\$ (40,588)	\$ 70,576	\$ 522,705	\$ 90,202	\$ 78,526
International Offshore	291,486	302	75,672	190,376	(19,762)	51,759
International Liftboats	111,556	4,434	20,763	145,219	37,575	18,627
	\$ 900,251	\$ (35,852)	\$ 167,011	\$ 858,300	\$ 108,015	\$ 148,912
Corporate	—	(52,647)	3,887	—	(56,583)	3,031
<b>Total Company</b>	<b>\$ 900,251</b>	<b>\$ (88,499)</b>	<b>\$ 170,898</b>	<b>\$ 858,300</b>	<b>\$ 51,432</b>	<b>\$ 151,943</b>

(in thousands)	Successor	Predecessor
	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
<b>Total Assets:</b>		
Domestic Offshore	\$ 298,813	\$ 511,804
International Offshore	353,600	1,228,247
International Liftboats	164,814	227,776
Corporate	290,913	34,580
<b>Total Company</b>	<b>\$ 1,108,140</b>	<b>\$ 2,002,407</b>

(in thousands)	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
			2014	2013
<b>Capital Expenditures:</b>				
Domestic Offshore	\$ 571	\$ 3,197	\$ 54,082	\$ 63,344
International Offshore (a)	3,937	67,564	83,777	459,685
Inland	—	—	—	396
Domestic Liftboats	—	—	—	5,678
International Liftboats	558	7,336	9,037	12,407
Corporate	—	—	626	3,477
<b>Total Company</b>	<b>\$ 5,066</b>	<b>\$ 78,097</b>	<b>\$ 147,522</b>	<b>\$ 544,987</b>

(a) 2013 includes a \$166.9 million final shipyard installment payment for each of *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience*.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

A substantial portion of the Company's assets are mobile. Asset locations at the end of the period are not necessarily indicative of the geographic distribution of the revenue generated by such assets during the periods. The following tables present revenue and long-lived assets by country based on the location of the service provided:

	Successor	Predecessor		
	Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015	Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)			2014	2013
<b>Operating Revenue:</b>				
United States	\$ 10,213	\$ 135,063	\$ 503,626	\$ 522,705
Saudi Arabia	11,146	74,974	114,171	114,364
Nigeria	3,148	37,165	75,183	115,314
Gabon	4,897	13,158	64,537	—
India	—	9,832	96,198	17,319
Other (a)	3,038	33,014	46,536	88,598
Total Non-U.S. Countries	22,229	168,143	396,625	335,595
Total Company	\$ 32,442	\$ 303,206	\$ 900,251	\$ 858,300

	Successor	Predecessor
	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
(in thousands)		
<b>Long-Lived Assets:</b>		
United States	\$ 38,523	\$ 356,656
Saudi Arabia	92,139	322,004
Nigeria	70,204	112,428
Gabon	126,151	442,192
India	—	45,296
Netherlands	68,682	272,488
Other (a)	75,968	47,046
Total Non-U.S. Countries	433,144	1,241,454
Total Company	\$ 471,667	\$ 1,598,110

(a) Other represents countries in which the Company operates that individually had operating revenue or long-lived assets representing less than 10% of total operating revenue or total long-lived assets.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**18. Commitments and Contingencies*****Operating Leases***

The Company has non-cancellable operating lease commitments that expire at various dates through 2017. As of December 31, 2015, future minimum lease payments related to non-cancellable operating leases were as follows (in thousands):

<u>Years Ended December 31,</u>	
2016	\$ 3,365
2017	2,700
2018	—
2019	—
2020	—
Thereafter	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 6,065</b>

Rental expense for all operating leases was \$2.5 million, \$12.1 million, \$16.9 million and \$15.1 million for the periods November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015 and January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, of which \$0.4 million related to discontinued operations is included in Loss from Discontinued Operations, Net of Taxes on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013.

***Rig Construction Contract***

In May 2014, the Company signed a rig construction contract with Jurong Shipyard Pte Ltd ("JSL") in Singapore to build a High Specification, Harsh Environment rig, *Hercules Highlander*, which is expected to be delivered in the second quarter of 2016. The shipyard cost of the rig is estimated at approximately \$236 million. Including project management, spares, commissioning and other costs, total delivery cost is estimated at approximately \$270 million of which approximately \$211 million remains to be spent at December 31, 2015. The total delivery cost estimate excludes any customer specific outfitting that is reimbursable to the Company, costs to mobilize the rig to the first well as well as capitalized interest. The Company paid \$23.6 million, or 10% of the shipyard cost, to JSL in May 2014 and made a second 10% payment in May 2015 with the final 80% of the shipyard payment due upon delivery of the rig. \$200.0 million of the proceeds from the Senior Secured Credit Facility were placed in an escrow account and are included in Restricted Cash on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2015 to be used to finance the remaining installment payment on the *Hercules Highlander* and the expenses, costs and charges related to the construction and purchase of the *Hercules Highlander*.

***Legal Proceedings***

The Company is involved in various claims and lawsuits in the normal course of business. As of December 31, 2015, management did not believe any accruals were necessary in accordance with FASB ASC 450-20, *Contingencies — Loss Contingencies*.

***Say-on-Pay Litigation***

In June 2011, two separate shareholder derivative actions were filed purportedly on the Company's behalf in response to its failure to receive a majority advisory "say-on-pay" vote in favor of the Company's 2010 executive compensation. On June 8, 2011, the first action was filed in the District Court of Harris County, Texas, and on June 23, 2011, the second action was filed in the United States Court for the District of Delaware. Subsequently, on July 21, 2011, the plaintiff in the Harris County action filed a concurrent action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas. Each action named the Company as a nominal defendant and certain of its officers and directors, as well as the Company's Compensation Committee's consultant, as defendants. Plaintiffs allege that the Company's directors breached their fiduciary duty by approving excessive executive compensation for 2010, that the Compensation Committee consultant aided and abetted that breach of fiduciary duty, that the officer defendants were unjustly enriched by receiving the allegedly excessive compensation, and that the directors violated the federal securities laws by disseminating a materially false and misleading proxy. The plaintiffs seek damages in an unspecified amount on the Company's behalf from the officer and director defendants, certain corporate governance actions, and an award of their costs and attorney's fees. The Company and the other defendants have filed motions to dismiss these cases for failure to make demand upon the Company's board and for failing to state a claim. On June 11, 2012, the plaintiff in the Harris County action voluntarily dismissed his action. On March 14, 2013, the Company's and the other defendants' motions to dismiss the Delaware federal action were granted. The motions to dismiss the Texas federal action are pending.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

The Company does not expect the ultimate outcome of the shareholder derivative lawsuit to have a material adverse effect on its consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

***Hercules 265 Litigation***

In January 2015, Cameron International Corporation (“Cameron”), and Axon Pressure Products, Inc. and Axon EP, Inc. (collectively “Axon”) filed third-party complaints against the Company in a subrogation action that Walter Oil & Gas Corporation (“Walter”) and its underwriters, together with Walter’s working interest partners, Tana Exploration Company, LLC and Helis Oil & Gas Company, LLC, filed against Cameron and Axon, among others, to recover an undisclosed amount of damages relating to the well control incident at South Timbalier 220 involving the *Hercules 265*. In response to Cameron and Axon’s third-party complaints, the Company filed counterclaims against Cameron and Axon pursuing contribution and related claims. Subsequently, Walter dismissed Cameron from the subrogation action. Separately, Cameron and Axon have filed answers and claims in a limitation of liability action that the Company filed relating to the incident. In response, the Company filed counterclaims against Axon and Cameron pursuing contribution and related claims. After Walter and the other plaintiffs in the subrogation matter dismissed Cameron, Hercules and Cameron mutually dismissed all claims against each other in both the limitation of liability and subrogation actions. The Company has tendered defense and indemnity to Walter for the remaining claims asserted by Axon and other costs and/or liabilities arising from the incident, pursuant to the terms of the drilling contract between the Company and Walter. Until such time as Walter accepts the tender, the Company will vigorously defend the claims.

***Settlement of Contractual Dispute***

In August 2015, the Company agreed to a settlement of a contractual dispute relating to the sale of certain of our assets in 2006, pursuant to which settlement the Company received a \$5.2 million payment in October 2015 and recorded a gain of the same amount, which is included in General and Administrative on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the period January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015.

The Company and its subsidiaries are involved in a number of other lawsuits, all of which have arisen in the ordinary course of business. The Company does not believe that the ultimate liability, if any, resulting from any such other pending litigation will have a material adverse effect on its business or consolidated financial statements.

The Company cannot predict with certainty the outcome or effect of any of the litigation matters specifically described above or of any other pending litigation. There can be no assurance that the Company’s belief or expectations as to the outcome or effect of any lawsuit or other litigation matter will prove correct, and the eventual outcome of these matters could materially differ from management’s current estimates.

***Insurance and Indemnity***

The Company maintains insurance coverage that includes coverage for physical damage, third-party liability, workers’ compensation and employer’s liability, general liability, vessel pollution and other coverages. Effective May 1, 2015, the Company completed the annual renewal of all of its key insurance policies. The Company’s insurance policies typically consist of twelve-month policy periods, and the next renewal date for its insurance program is scheduled for May 1, 2016.

The Company’s drilling contracts provide for varying levels of indemnification from its customers, including for well control and subsurface risks, and in most cases, may require the Company to indemnify its customers for certain liabilities. Under the Company’s drilling contracts, liability with respect to personnel and property is customarily assigned on a “knock-for-knock” basis, which means that the Company and its customers assume liability for their respective personnel and property, regardless of how the loss or damage to the personnel and property may be caused, and even if the Company is grossly negligent. However, some of the Company’s customers have been reluctant to extend their indemnity obligations in instances where the Company is grossly negligent. The Company’s customers typically assume responsibility for and agree to indemnify the Company from any loss or liability resulting from pollution or contamination, including clean-up and removal and third-party damages arising from operations under the contract and originating below the surface of the water, including as a result of blowouts or cratering of the well (“Blowout Liability”). The customer’s assumption for Blowout Liability may, in certain circumstances, be contractually limited or could be determined to be unenforceable in the event of the Company’s gross negligence, willful misconduct or other egregious conduct. In addition, the Company may not be indemnified for statutory penalties and punitive damages relating to such pollution or contamination events. The Company generally indemnifies the customer for the consequences of spills of industrial waste or other liquids originating solely above the surface of the water and emanating from its rigs or vessels.

Control-of-well events generally include an unintended flow from the well that cannot be contained by equipment on site (e.g., a blow-out preventer), by increasing the weight of the drilling fluid, or that does not naturally close itself off through what is typically described as “bridging over”. The Company carries a contractor’s extra expense policy with \$50.0 million primary liability coverage for well control costs, pollution and expenses incurred to redrill wild or lost wells, with excess liability

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

coverage up to \$200.0 million for pollution liability that is covered in the primary policy. Additionally, the Company carries a contractor's expense policy for the *Hercules Triumph* and *Hercules Resilience* with \$50.0 million primary liability coverage for well control costs, pollution and expenses incurred to redrill wild or lost wells, with excess coverage up to \$25.0 million for pollution liability that is covered in the primary policy. The policies are subject to exclusions, limitations, deductibles, self-insured retention and other conditions, including the requirement for Company gross negligence or willful misconduct.

*Adequacy of Insurance Coverage*

The Company is responsible for the deductible portion of its insurance coverage. Management believes adequate accruals have been made on known and estimated exposures up to the deductible portion of the Company's insurance coverage. Management believes that claims and liabilities in excess of the amounts accrued are adequately insured. However, the Company's insurance is subject to exclusions and limitations, and there is no assurance that such coverage will adequately protect the Company against liability from all potential consequences. In addition, there is no assurance of renewal or the ability to obtain coverage acceptable to the Company.

***Hercules 265 Incident and Settlement of Property Damage Insurance Claim***

In July 2013, the Company's jackup drilling rig, *Hercules 265*, a 250' mat-supported cantilevered unit operating in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf lease block South Timbalier 220, experienced a well control incident. The rig sustained substantial damage in the incident and the Company's insurance underwriters determined that the rig was a constructive total loss. The Company received gross insurance proceeds of \$50.0 million, the rig's insured value, in December 2013 from insurance underwriters and recorded a net insurance gain of \$31.6 million, which is included in Operating Expenses on the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013, after writing off the rig's net book value of \$18.4 million. The financial information for *Hercules 265* has been reported as part of the Domestic Offshore segment. The cause of the incident is unknown. The Company has removal of wreck coverage for this incident up to a total amount of \$110.0 million. During the second quarter of 2014, the Company received gross proceeds of \$9.1 million from the insurance underwriters as reimbursement for a portion of the wreck removal and related costs incurred and used \$2.0 million to repurchase the *Hercules 265* hull from the insurance underwriters, which is currently stacked in a Mississippi shipyard. During the period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015, the Company received an additional \$3.5 million in gross proceeds from the insurance underwriters as reimbursement for a portion of the wreck removal and related costs incurred to date. The Company and its insurance underwriters continue to negotiate the insurance recovery amounts for costs related to the salvage of the rig and certain other insured losses.

***Sales and Use Tax Audits***

Certain of the Company's legal entities are under audit by various taxing authorities for several prior-year periods. These audits are ongoing and the Company is working to resolve all relevant issues. The Company has an accrual of \$10.0 million and \$6.3 million related to these sales and use tax matters, which is included in Accrued Liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**19. Unaudited Interim Financial Data**

Unaudited interim financial information for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	Predecessor				Successor
	Quarter Ended			Period from	Period from
	March 31	June 30 (a)	September 30 (b)	October 1 to November 6 (c)	November 6 to December 31 (d)
<b>2015</b>					
Revenue	\$ 122,619	\$ 79,249	\$ 73,804	\$ 27,534	\$ 32,442
Operating Loss	(29,958)	(60,183)	(68,534)	(16,954)	(8,887)
Net Loss	(57,115)	(88,250)	(95,351)	(361,778)	(23,669)
Loss attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	—	—	—	—	—
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ (57,115)	\$ (88,250)	\$ (95,351)	\$ (361,778)	\$ (23,669)
Net Loss attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. Per Share:					
Basic and Diluted	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.59)	\$ (2.24)	\$ (1.18)

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	Predecessor			
	Quarter Ended			
	March 31 (e)	June 30 (f)	September 30 (g)	December 31 (h)
<b>2014</b>				
Revenue	\$ 256,734	\$ 242,963	\$ 221,884	\$ 178,670
Operating Income (Loss)	57,672	50,049	(70,898)	(125,322)
Net Income (Loss)	19,916	6,646	(88,553)	(154,119)
Loss attributable to Noncontrolling Interest	—	—	—	—
Net Income (Loss) attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc.	\$ 19,916	\$ 6,646	\$ (88,553)	\$ (154,119)
Net Income (Loss) attributable to Hercules Offshore, Inc. Per Share:				
Basic	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.96)
Diluted	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.04	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.96)

- (a) Includes a \$13.4 million revenue adjustment related to retroactive dayrate concessions on the *Hercules 261*, *Hercules 262* and *Hercules 266*, \$10.6 million of costs related to financing and restructuring activities, a \$3.6 million net loss on the sale of assets, including six cold-stacked drilling rigs and a \$1.9 million charge related to the termination of the Predecessor Credit Facility (See Notes 1 and 13).
- (b) Includes a \$7.6 million bad debt provision in our International Liftboats segment, \$8.3 million of costs related to financing and restructuring activities and a \$14.3 million charge for reorganization items (See Note 6).
- (c) Includes a \$342.7 million charge for reorganization items, an \$8.1 million loss on stock-based compensation due to bankruptcy and a \$5.2 million gain on settlement of a contractual dispute (See Notes 6, 10 and 18).
- (d) Includes a \$1.3 million charge for reorganization items (See Note 6).
- (e) Includes a \$15.2 million charge related to the retirement of a portion of the 7.125% Senior Secured Notes and the issuance of the 6.75% Senior Notes (See Note 13).
- (f) Includes a \$17.9 million gain on the sale of three cold-stacked drilling rigs and a \$4.8 million charge related to the retirement of the remaining portion of the 7.125% Senior Secured Notes (See Notes 9 and 13).
- (g) Includes a \$4.7 million net gain on the sale of three cold-stacked drilling rigs and \$82.5 million in non-cash asset impairment charges (See Notes 9 and 15).
- (h) Includes \$117.0 million in non-cash asset impairment charges (See Note 15).

**20. Related Parties**

The Company engages in transactions in the ordinary course of business with entities with whom certain of the Company's directors or members of management have a relationship. The Company has determined that these transactions were carried out on an arm's-length basis and are not material individually or in the aggregate. All of these transactions were approved in accordance with the Company's Policy on Covered Transactions with Related Persons. The following provides a brief description of these relationships.

- The Company's former Chairman of the Board of Directors was serving as a member of the Board of Directors of Global Energy Services, which included the Southwest Oilfield Products division, an oilfield equipment manufacturing company.
- A former member of the Company's Board of Directors was serving as a member of the Board of Directors of HCC Insurance Holdings, Inc., a specialty insurance group.
- A former member of the Company's Board of Directors was serving as a member of the Board of Directors of Technip, a provider of project management, engineering and construction for the energy industry.
- The Company holds a three percent ownership in each of Hall-Houston Exploration II, L.P., Hall-Houston Exploration III, L.P. and Hall-Houston Exploration IV, L.P., exploration and production funds.
- As of December 31, 2012, the Company had an investment in approximately 32% of the total outstanding equity of Discovery. In 2013, through additional purchases of shares of Discovery's common stock, the Company acquired a 100% interest in Discovery (See Note 8). Two former officers of the Company served on the Board of Directors of Discovery Offshore prior to it becoming a wholly owned subsidiary.



**Item 9. *Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure***

None.

**Item 9A. *Controls and Procedures***

**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Our chief executive officer and chief financial officer evaluated whether our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report were designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is (1) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (2) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on their evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to achieve the foregoing objectives as of the end of the period covered by this report.

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the most recent fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015. In making this assessment, it used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013 framework). Based on our assessment, we have concluded that, as of December 31, 2015, our internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

**Item 9B. *Other Information***

None.

### PART III

**Item 10. *Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance***

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K/A, which is to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year on December 31, 2015.

**Code of Business Conduct and Ethical Practices**

We have adopted a Code of Conduct, which applies to, among others, our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer and persons performing similar functions. We have posted a copy of the code in the “Corporate Governance” section of our internet website at [www.herculesoffshore.com](http://www.herculesoffshore.com). Copies of the code may be obtained free of charge on our website or by requesting a copy in writing from our Corporate Secretary at 9 Greenway Plaza, Suite 2200, Houston, Texas 77046. Any waivers of the code must be approved by our board of directors or a designated board committee. Any amendments to, or waivers from, the code that apply to our executive officers and directors will be posted in the “Corporate Governance” section of our internet website at [www.herculesoffshore.com](http://www.herculesoffshore.com).

**Item 11. *Executive Compensation***

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K/A, which is to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year on December 31, 2015.

**Item 12. *Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters***

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K/A, which is to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year on December 31, 2015.

**Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence***

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K/A, which is to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year on December 31, 2015.

**Item 14. *Principal Accountant Fees and Services***

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to our Form 10-K/A, which is to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year on December 31, 2015.

### PART IV

**Item 15. *Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules***

- (a) The following documents are included as part of this report:
  - (1) *Financial Statements*
  - (2) *Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule on page 114 of this Report.*
  - (3) *The Exhibits of the Company listed below in Item 15(b)*
- (b) *Exhibits*

## [Table of Contents](#)

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
2.1	— Asset Purchase Agreement, dated February 11, 2011, by and between Hercules Offshore, Inc., SD Drilling LLC and Seahawk Drilling, Inc., Seahawk Global Holdings LLC, Seahawk Mexico Holdings LLC, Seahawk Drilling Management LLC, Seahawk Drilling LLC, Seahawk Offshore Management LLC, Energy Supply International LLC and Seahawk Drilling USA, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K/A dated February 15, 2011 (File No. 0-51582)).
2.2	— Plan of Conversion (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Hercules' Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-126457), as amended (the "S-1 Registration Statement"), originally filed on July 8, 2005).
2.3	— Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated effective as of March 18, 2007, by and among Hercules, THE Hercules Offshore Drilling Company LLC and TODCO (incorporated by reference to Annex A to the Joint Proxy/Statement Prospectus included in Part I of Hercules' Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Registration No. 333-142314), as amended (the "S-4 Registration Statement"), originally filed April 24, 2007).
2.4	— Confirmation Order for Joint Prepackaged Plan of Reorganization (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 9, 2015) (File No. 0-51582).
2.5	— Solicitation and Disclosure Statement, including Joint Prepackaged Plan of Reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 14, 2015) (File No. 0-51582).
3.1	— Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Hercules Offshore, Inc. dated November 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-A filed November 6, 2015) (File No. 1-37623).
*3.2	— Second Amended and Restated By-Laws of Hercules Offshore, Inc. dated December 11, 2015.
*4.1	— Form of specimen common stock certificate.
4.2	— Warrant Agreement between Hercules Offshore, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as Warrant Agent, dated as of November 6, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-A filed November 6, 2015) (File No. 0-51582).
†10.1	— Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, dated February 28, 2012, between the Company and John T. Rynd (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 2, 2012 (the "March 2012 8-K")) (File No. 0-51582).
†10.2	— Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, dated February 28, 2012, between the Company and Troy L. Carson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the March 2012 8-K) (File No. 0-51582).
†10.3	— Hercules Offshore, Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to Hercules' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008 (File No. 0-51582)).
†10.4	— Special Retention Award Agreement, dated January 1, 2011, between Hercules and John T. Rynd (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the 2010 Form 10-K) (File No. 0-51582).
†*10.5	— Hercules Offshore, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan.
†10.6	— Hercules Offshore, Inc. HERO Annual Performance Bonus Plan effective January 1, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 15, 2011) (File No. 0-51582).
†*10.7	— Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Directors
10.8	— Asset Purchase Agreement, dated April 3, 2006, by and between Hercules Liftboat Company, LLC and Laborde Marine Lifts, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 3, 2006 (File No. 0-51582)).
10.9	— Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 23, 2006, by and among Hercules International Holdings, Ltd., Halliburton West Africa Ltd. and Halliburton Energy Services Nigeria Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Hercules' Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006 (File No. 0-51582)).
10.10	— First Amendment to Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 1, 2006, by and among Hercules International Holdings, Ltd., Hercules Oilfield Services Ltd., Halliburton West Africa Ltd. and Halliburton Energy Services Nigeria Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Hercules' Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2006 (File No. 0-51582)).

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.11	— Earmout Agreement, dated November 7, 2006, by and among Hercules Oilfield Services, Ltd., Halliburton West Africa Ltd. and Halliburton Energy Services Nigeria Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Hercules' Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 7, 2006 (File No. 0-51582)).
10.12	— Credit Agreement dated as of November 6, 2015, among Hercules Offshore, Inc., the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Lenders, and Jefferies Finance LLC, as administrative agent for the Lenders and as collateral agent for the Secured Parties (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 6, 2015) (File No. 1-37623).
*21.1	— Subsidiaries of Hercules.
*23.1	— Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
*31.1	— Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Hercules pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
*31.2	— Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Hercules pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
*32.1	— Certification of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of Hercules pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
*101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
*101.SCH	XBRL Schema Document
*101.CAL	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document
*101.DEF	XBRL Definition Linkbase Document
*101.LAB	XBRL Label Linkbase Document
*101.PRE	XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document

\* Filed herewith.

† Compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

(c) *Financial Statement Schedules*

(1) *Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Allowances*

**SCHEDULE II**  
**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS AND ALLOWANCES**

<u>Description</u>	<u>Balance at Beginning of Period</u>	<u>Additions</u>		<u>Deductions</u>	<u>Balance at End of Period</u>
		<u>Charged to Expense, Net</u>	<u>Charged to Other Accounts</u>		
(in thousands)					
<b>Successor</b>					
<b>Period from November 6, 2015 to December 31, 2015</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable	\$ —	\$ 1,855	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,855
Valuation allowance of deferred tax assets	\$ 104,679	\$ 2,534	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 107,213
<b>Predecessor</b>					
<b>Period from January 1, 2015 to November 6, 2015</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable	\$ 5,677	\$ 7,665	\$ —	\$ (13,342) (a)	\$ —
Valuation allowance of deferred tax assets	\$ 125,021	\$ (20,342)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 104,679
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014:</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable	\$ 891	\$ 5,627	\$ —	\$ (841)	\$ 5,677
Valuation allowance of deferred tax assets	61,913	62,721	387 (b)	—	125,021
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2013:</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts receivable	\$ 788	\$ 642	\$ —	\$ (539)	\$ 891
Valuation allowance of deferred tax assets	—	63,732	(1,819) (c)	—	61,913

(a) Includes a fresh-start accounting adjustment of \$13.2 million to adjust the carrying value of accounts receivable to fair value, eliminating the allowance for doubtful accounts (see Note 2).

(b) Adjustment to unrecognized tax benefit recorded net of valuation allowance.

(c) Adjustment to unrecognized tax balance in foreign jurisdiction to recognize impact of federal valuation allowance.

All other financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable or not required, or the information required thereby is included in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto included in this annual report.



**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS**

**OF**

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.  
(the "Corporation")**

Adopted by Resolution of the Board of Directors on December 11, 2015

**ARTICLE I  
Capital Stock**

Section 1. *Share Ownership.* Shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates; provided, however, that the Board of Directors of the Corporation may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of the Corporation's stock may be uncertificated shares. Owners of shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be recorded in the stock ledger of the Corporation, and ownership of such shares shall be evidenced by a certificate or book entry notation in the books and records of the Corporation. Any certificates representing such shares shall be signed by (i) the Chairman of the Board, if there is one, or the President or a Vice President and (ii) the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or an Assistant Corporate Secretary. In case any officer who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon such certificate shall have ceased to be such officer before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer at the date of its issuance.

Section 2. *Stockholders of Record.* The Board of Directors of the Corporation may appoint one or more transfer agents or registrars of any class of stock or other security of the Corporation. The Corporation may be its own transfer agent if so appointed by the Board of Directors. The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any shares of the Corporation as the owner thereof for all purposes, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to, or interest in, such shares or any rights deriving from such shares, on the part of any other person, including (but without limitation) a purchaser, assignee or transferee, unless and until such other person becomes the holder of record of such shares, whether or not the Corporation shall have either actual or constructive notice of the interest of such other person.

Section 3. *Transfer of Shares.* The shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be transferable in the share transfer records of the Corporation by the holder of record thereof, or his duly authorized attorney or legal representative. All certificates representing shares surrendered for transfer, properly endorsed, shall be canceled, and new certificates for a like number of shares shall be issued therefor. In the case of lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated certificates representing shares for which the Corporation has been requested to issue new certificates, new certificates or other evidence of such new shares may be issued upon such conditions as may be required by the Board of Directors or the Corporate Secretary or an

---

Assistant Corporate Secretary for the protection of the Corporation and any transfer agent or registrar. Uncertificated shares shall be transferred in the share transfer records of the Corporation upon the written instruction originated by the appropriate person to transfer the shares.

Section 4. *Stockholders of Record and Fixing of Record Date.* For the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment or postponement thereof, or entitled to receive a distribution by the Corporation (other than a distribution involving a purchase or redemption by the Corporation of any of its own shares) or a share dividend, or in order to make a determination of stockholders for any other proper purpose, the Board of Directors may fix in advance a record date for any such determination of stockholders, such date to be (i) in the case of a meeting of stockholders, not more than 60 days nor less than ten days prior to the date of the meeting; (ii) in the case of the consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, not more than 10 days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the board of directors; and (iii) in the case of any other action, not more than 60 days prior to the date on which the particular action requiring such determination of stockholders is to be taken. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the date on which notice of the meeting is given or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the board of directors is required by the DGCL, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded; and the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the board of directors adopts the resolution relating thereto. When a determination of stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders has been made as herein provided, such determination shall apply to any adjournment, provided that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

## **ARTICLE II**

### **Meetings of Stockholders**

Section 1. *Place of Meetings.* All meetings of stockholders shall be held at the principal office of the Corporation in the City of Houston, Texas, or at such other place within or without the State of Delaware as may be designated by the Board of Directors or officer calling the meeting.

Section 2. *Annual Meeting.* The annual meeting of the stockholders for the election of directors and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting shall be held on such date and at such time as shall be designated from time to time by



the Board of Directors. Failure to designate a time for the annual meeting or to hold the annual meeting at the designated time shall not work a dissolution of the Corporation.

Section 3. *Special Meetings.* Unless otherwise provided by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”), by the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (as it may be amended or restated from time to time, the “Certificate of Incorporation”) or by any provisions established pursuant thereto with respect to the rights of holders of one or more outstanding series of the Corporation’s preferred stock, special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation (i) may be called at any time by (1) the Chairman of the Board, if there is one, or (2) by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors and (ii) shall be called by the Board of Directors upon the written request of the holders of record of at least 25% of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at the time of such written request.

Section 4. *Notice of Meeting.* Notice of all meetings stating the place, day and hour of the meeting and, in case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be delivered not less than ten nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting (unless otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws or applicable law), either personally or by mail or in any other manner allowed by the DGCL, by or at the direction of the Chairman of the Board, if there is one, the Chief Executive Officer, if there is one, the President, the Corporate Secretary or the officer or person calling the meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meetings. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the stockholder at his address as it appears on the stock ledger of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid. To the fullest extent permitted by Section 233 of the DGCL, if the stockholder consents, only one copy of such notice need be delivered to stockholders who share an address. If sent by facsimile, such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice. If sent by electronic mail, such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice.

Section 5. *Voting List.* The officer having charge of the share transfer records of the Corporation shall make, at least ten days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, arranged in alphabetical order and showing the address of and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, at least 10 days prior to the meeting, (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of meeting or (ii) during ordinary business hours at the principal place of business of the Corporation. Such list shall also be produced and kept open at the time and place of the meeting and shall be subject to the inspection of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be prima facie evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine such list or to vote at any meeting of

stockholders. Failure to comply with any requirements of this Section 5 shall not affect the validity of any action taken at such meeting.

Section 6. *Voting; Proxies.* Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or as otherwise provided under the DGCL, each holder of shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote shall be entitled to one vote for each share standing in his name on the records of the Corporation, either in person or by proxy granted in any manner allowed under Section 212 of the DGCL. A proxy shall be revocable unless expressly provided therein to be irrevocable, and the proxy is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. At each election of directors, every holder of shares of the Corporation entitled to vote shall have the right to vote, in person or by proxy, the number of shares owned by him for as many persons as there are directors to be elected, and for whose election he has a right to vote, but in no event shall he be permitted to cumulate his votes for one or more directors.

Section 7. *Quorum and Vote of Stockholders.* Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the holders of shares of capital stock entitled to cast a majority of all the votes which could be cast at such meeting by the holders of all of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on any matter that is to be voted on at such meeting, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of stockholders, provided that, where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a quorum with respect to such matter shall consist of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of such class or series or classes or series, and in such case the absence of a quorum with respect to such matter shall not affect the existence of a quorum with respect to any other matter. If a quorum is not represented, a majority in interest of those represented may adjourn the meeting from time to time. At all meetings of stockholders for the election of directors, a plurality of the votes cast by holders of shares entitled to vote in the election of directors at the meeting shall be sufficient to elect. In the case of a matter submitted for action by the stockholders at the direction of the Board of Directors as to which a stockholder approval requirement is applicable under a rule or policy of a national stock exchange or quotation system or any provision of the Internal Revenue Code or under Rule 16b-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), in each case for which no higher voting requirement is specified by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the vote required for approval shall be the requisite vote specified in such rule or policy or Internal Revenue Code provision or Rule 16b-3, as the case may be (or the highest such requirement if more than one is applicable). Unless otherwise required by applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, for approval or ratification of any matter approved and recommended by the Board of Directors, including, without limitation, the appointment of an independent registered public accounting firm (if submitted for a vote at the direction of the Board of Directors), the vote required for approval or ratification shall be a majority of the votes cast on the matter, voted for or against.

Section 8. *Presiding Officer and Conduct of Meetings.* The Chairman of the Board, if there is one, or in his absence, the Chief Executive Officer, if there is one, or in his absence, the President, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders or, if such officers are not present at a meeting, such other person as the Board of Directors shall designate or if no such person is

designated by the Board of Directors, the most senior officer of the Corporation present at the meeting. The Corporate Secretary of the Corporation, if present, shall act as secretary of each meeting of stockholders; if he is not present at a meeting, then such person as may be designated by the presiding officer shall act as secretary of the meeting. The conduct of any meeting of stockholders and the determination of procedure and rules shall be within the discretion of the officer presiding at such meeting (the "Chairman of the Meeting"), and there shall be no appeal from any ruling of the Chairman of the Meeting with respect to procedure or rules. Accordingly, in any meeting of stockholders or part thereof, the Chairman of the Meeting shall have the sole power to determine appropriate rules or to dispense with theretofore prevailing rules.

Section 9. *Proper Business-Annual Meeting of Stockholders.* At any annual meeting of stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall be a proper subject for the meeting and as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, business (other than business relating to any nomination of directors, which is governed by Article III, Section 4 of these Bylaws) must (a) be specified in the notice of such meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board of Directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof), (b) otherwise be properly brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Chairman of the Meeting or the Board of Directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof) or (c) otherwise (i) be properly requested to be brought before the meeting by a stockholder of record entitled to vote in the election of directors generally, in compliance with the provisions of this Section 9 and (ii) constitute a proper subject to be brought before such meeting.

For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, any stockholder who intends to bring any matter (other than a matter relating to any nomination of directors, which is governed by Article III, Section 4 of these Bylaws) before an annual meeting of stockholders and is entitled to vote on such matter must deliver written notice of such stockholder's intent to bring such matter before the annual meeting of stockholders, either by personal delivery or by United States mail, postage prepaid, to the Corporate Secretary of the Corporation. Such notice must be received by the Corporate Secretary not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date on which the immediately preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders was held; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation. In no event shall the public disclosure of an adjournment of an annual meeting of stockholders commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the Corporate Secretary shall set forth as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting of stockholders (a) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and (b) the name and address, as they appear on the Corporation's books and records, of the stockholder proposing such business. No

business shall be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders except in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 9.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the stockholders may, by unanimous written consent, waive the notice procedures of this Section 9.

Section 10. *Proper Business-Special Meeting of Stockholders.* At any special meeting of stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been set forth in the notice of such meeting.

Section 11. *Stockholder Consent in Lieu of a Meeting.* Except as otherwise set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business, or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded; provided, however, that unless the Corporation is a public reporting company, no action by written consent taken in accordance with this Section 11 shall become effective until the 20<sup>th</sup> business day after notice of such action has been delivered to the stockholders that would have been entitled to vote on the matters subject thereof at an annual or special meeting of stockholders.

### **ARTICLE III**

#### **Directors**

Section 1. *General.* The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the authority and powers conferred on the Board of Directors by the DGCL or by the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is authorized and empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation, subject to the provisions of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation and these Bylaws; provided, however, that no Bylaws hereafter adopted, or any amendments thereto, shall invalidate any prior act of the Board of Directors that would have been valid if such Bylaws or amendment had not been adopted.

Section 2. *Number; Term of Office.* The Board of Directors shall consist of not less than 1 and not more than 11 members, and shall initially consist of 7 members. Except as provided in Section 3 of this Article III, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes present in person or represented by proxy at the annual meetings of stockholders and entitled to vote thereon, and each director so elected shall hold office until the next annual meeting and until his successor is duly elected and qualified or until his earlier death, resignation, disqualification or removal. Any director may resign at any time upon notice to the Corporation. Directors need not be stockholders, citizens of the United States or residents of Delaware.

Section 3. *Newly Created Directorships and Vacancies.* Within the limits specified in the Certificate of Incorporation and Section 2, the number of directors that shall constitute the whole Board of Directors shall be fixed by, and may be increased or decreased from time to time by, the affirmative vote of a majority of the members at any time constituting the Board of Directors. Except as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors and any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, removal, disqualification or other cause shall be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office until the expiration of the term of office of the director whom he or she replaced, or until that director's successor shall have been elected and qualified, or until his earlier death, resignation or removal.

Section 4. *Nomination of Directors.* Nominations for the election of directors may be made by the Board of Directors or by any stockholder owning at least 5% of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation (each, a "Nominator") entitled to vote in the election of directors. Such nominations, other than those made by the Board of Directors, shall be made in writing pursuant to timely notice delivered to or mailed and received by the Corporate Secretary of the Corporation as set forth in this Section 4 and shall include the information required under this Section 4. To be timely in connection with an annual meeting of stockholders, a Nominator's notice, setting forth the name and address of the person to be nominated, shall be delivered to or mailed and received at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date on which the immediately preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders was held; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation. To be timely in connection with any election of a director at a special meeting of the stockholders, a Nominator's notice, setting forth the name of the person to be nominated, shall be delivered to or mailed and received at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than 40 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date of such meeting; provided, however, that in the event that less than 55 days' notice or prior public disclosure of the date of the special meeting of the stockholders is given or made to the stockholders, the Nominator's notice to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which such notice of the date of the meeting was mailed or such public disclosure was made. At such time, the Nominator shall also submit in writing (a) the name and address of the Nominator, (b) the number of shares of each class or series of capital stock of the Corporation owned beneficially by the Nominator, (c) a representation of the Nominator that it beneficially owns or has the power to vote the shares of each class or series of stock referred to in clause (b) and (d) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the Nominator and each nominee and any other persons with whom the Nominator is acting in concert pursuant to which the nomination or nominations are to be made. At such time, the Nominator shall also submit in writing such other information as the Corporation may reasonably request to determine

the eligibility of such nominee to serve as a director. Beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act. When used in these Bylaws, "person" has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2(a) (2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as the context may require.

Section 5. *Place of Meetings and Meetings by Telephone.* Meetings of the Board of Directors may be held either within or without the State of Delaware, at whatever place is specified by the officer calling the meeting. Meetings of the Board of Directors may also be held by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other. Participation in such a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment shall constitute presence in person at such meeting. In the absence of specific designation by the officer calling the meeting, the meetings shall be held at the principal office of the Corporation.

Section 6. *Regular Meetings.* The Board of Directors shall meet each year immediately following the annual meeting of the stockholders for the transaction of such business as may properly be brought before the meeting. The Board of Directors shall also meet regularly at such other times as shall be designated by the Board of Directors. Notice shall be given to each director of each meeting, including the time, place and purpose of such meeting. Notice of each such meeting shall be mailed to each director, addressed to him at his residence or usual place of business, at least two days before the date on which such meeting is to be held, or shall be sent to him at such place by electronic mail, telegraph, cable, wireless or other form of recorded communication, or be delivered personally or by telephone not later than the day before the day on which such meeting is to be held. Attendance at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where a person attends for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting was not lawfully called or convened. The time or place of holding regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be changed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the President and Chief Executive Officer by giving written notice thereof as provided in this Section 6.

Section 7. *Special Meetings.* Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time upon the call of the Chairman of the Board, if there is one, or a majority of the directors then in office. Written notice of the time and place of, and general nature of the business to be transacted at, all special meetings of the Board of Directors, shall be given to each director and may be given by any of the following methods: (a) by mail or telegram sent to the last known business address of such director at least four days before the meeting, (b) by facsimile to the business facsimile number of such director transmitted at least one day before the meeting, (c) by electronic mail sent to the electronic mail address of such director at least one day before the meeting, or (d) orally at least one day before the meeting. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, notice shall be deemed given (i) by mail, when deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, or by telegram, when the telegram is delivered to the telegraph company for transmittal, (ii) by facsimile, when transmittal is confirmed by the sending facsimile machine, (iii) by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address of such director, or (iv) orally, when communicated in person or by telephone to the director or to a person at the business telephone number of the director who may reasonably be expected to communicate it to

the director. In calculating the number of days of notice received by a director, the date the notice is given by any of the foregoing methods shall be counted, but the date of the meeting to which the notice relates shall not be counted. Notice of the time, place and purpose of a meeting may be waived in writing before or after such meeting, and shall be equivalent to the giving of notice. Attendance at a meeting of the Board of Directors shall constitute a waiver of notice of the meeting, except when a person attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Except as otherwise herein provided, neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be specified in the notice or waiver of notice of such meeting.

Section 8. *Quorum and Voting.* Except as otherwise provided by law, a majority of the number of directors fixed in the manner provided in these Bylaws, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board of Directors. Any regular or special directors' meeting may be adjourned from time to time by those present, whether a quorum is present or not.

Section 9. *Compensation.* Directors shall receive such compensation for their services as shall be determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 10. *Removal.* Except as prohibited by applicable law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the stockholders entitled to vote in an election of directors may remove any director from office at any time, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors.

Section 11. *Committees.* The Board of Directors, by resolution or resolutions adopted by a majority of the full Board of Directors, may designate one or more members of the Board of Directors to constitute one or more committees, which shall in each case be comprised of such number of directors as the Board of Directors may determine from time to time. Subject to such restrictions as may be contained in the Certificate of Incorporation or that may be imposed by the DGCL, any such committee shall have and may exercise such powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation as the Board of Directors may determine by resolution and specify in the respective resolutions appointing them, including, without limitation, the power and authority to declare a dividend, to authorize the issuance of stock or to adopt a certificate of ownership and merger pursuant to Section 253 of the DGCL. Each duly authorized action taken with respect to a given matter by any such duly appointed committee of the Board of Directors shall have the same force and effect as the action of the full Board of Directors and shall constitute for all purposes the action of the full Board of Directors with respect to such matter.

The Board of Directors shall have the power at any time to change the membership of any such committee and to fill vacancies in it. A majority of the members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum. The Board of Directors shall name a chairman at the time it

designates members to a committee. Each such committee shall appoint such subcommittees and assistants as it may deem necessary. Except as otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, meetings of any committee shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 5 and 7 of this Article III as the same shall from time to time be amended. Any member of any such committee elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed by the Board of Directors whenever in its judgment the best interests of the Corporation will be served thereby, but such removal may be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Election or appointment of a member of a committee shall not of itself create contract rights.

Section 12. *Standing Committees.* The committees of the Board of Directors may include an audit committee, a compensation committee, a nominating and governance committee and any other committees designated by the Board of Directors.

Section 13. *Board and Committee Action Without a Meeting.* Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if a consent in writing or by electronic transmission, setting forth the action so taken, is given by all the members of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, and shall be filed with the Corporate Secretary of the Corporation.

## **ARTICLE IV**

### **Officers**

Section 1. *Officers.* The officers of the Corporation shall consist of a President and a Corporate Secretary and such other officers as the Board of Directors may from time to time elect or appoint. The Board of Directors may delegate to the Chairman of the Board, if there is one, and/or the Chief Executive Officer, if there is one, the authority to appoint or remove additional officers and agents of the Corporation. Each officer shall hold office until his successor shall have been duly elected or appointed and shall qualify or until his death or until he shall resign or shall have been removed in the manner hereinafter provided. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

Section 2. *Vacancies; Removal.* Whenever any vacancies shall occur in any office by death, resignation, increase in the number of offices of the Corporation or otherwise, the officer so elected shall hold office until his successor is chosen and qualified. The Board of Directors may at any time remove any officer of the Corporation, whenever in its judgment the best interests of the Corporation will be served thereby, but such removal may be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Election or appointment of an officer shall not of itself create contract rights.

Section 3. *Powers and Duties of Officers.* The officers of the Corporation shall have such powers and duties as generally pertain to their offices as well as such powers and duties as from time to time shall be conferred by the Board of Directors. The Corporate Secretary shall have the duty to record the proceedings of the meetings of the stockholders and directors in a book to be kept for that purpose.



Section 4. *Action with Respect to Securities of Other Corporations and Entities.* Unless otherwise directed by the Board of Directors, the President, the Chief Executive Officer, any Vice President and the Treasurer of the Corporation shall each have power to vote and otherwise act on behalf of the Corporation, in person or by proxy, at any meeting of security holders of or with respect to any action of security holders of any other corporation or entity in which the Corporation may hold securities and otherwise to exercise any and all rights and powers that the Corporation may possess by reason of its ownership of securities in such other corporation or entity.

## **Article V Indemnification**

Section 1. *Right to Indemnification.* Each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (hereinafter a "proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer or employee of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer or employee of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (each, an "indemnitee"), shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than permitted prior thereto), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, excise taxes or amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such indemnitee in connection therewith and such indemnification shall continue as to an indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer or employee and shall inure to the benefit of the indemnitee's heirs, testators, intestates, executors and administrators; provided, however, that such person acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and with respect to a criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful; provided, further, however, that no indemnification shall be made in the case of an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation in relation to matters as to which it shall be adjudged in such action, suit or proceeding that such director, officer, or employee is liable to the Corporation, unless a court having jurisdiction shall determine that, despite such adjudication, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification. Except as provided in Section 2 of this Article V with respect to proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification, the Corporation shall indemnify any such indemnitee in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such indemnitee only if such proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such indemnitee was authorized by the Board. The right to indemnification conferred in this Article V shall be a contract right and shall include the right to be paid by the Corporation the expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition (hereinafter an "advancement of expenses"); provided, however, that, if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by an indemnitee in his or her capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made

only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “undertaking”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “final adjudication”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section or otherwise.

Section 2. *Right of Indemnitee to Bring Suit.* If a claim under Section 1 of this Article V is not paid in full by the Corporation within 60 days after a written claim has been received by the Corporation, except in the case of a claim for an advancement of expenses, in which case the applicable period shall be 10 days, the indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation to recover the unpaid amount of the claim. If successful in any such suit, or in a suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of any undertaking, the indemnitee shall also be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting or defending such suit to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. The Corporation shall be entitled to recover expenses upon a final adjudication that the indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL in (i) any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses), and (ii) in any suit by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including the Board, independent legal counsel, or the stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including the Board, independent legal counsel or the stockholders) that the indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Section or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

Section 3. *Other Rights to Indemnification.* The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in this Article V shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, the Certificate of Incorporation, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 4. *Insurance and Subrogation.* The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any such expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under applicable law.

The Corporation shall not be liable under this Article V to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if, but only to the extent that, the indemnitee has otherwise

actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise. The Corporation's obligation, if any, to indemnify or to make any advancement of expenses to an indemnitee who was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, or employee of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount such indemnitee may collect as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

In the event of any payment hereunder, the Corporation shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all the rights of recovery of the indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action reasonably requested by the Corporation to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Corporation to bring suit to enforce such rights.

Section 5. *Severability.* If any provision or provisions of this Article V shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and, to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article V shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

Section 6. *Indemnification of Employees, Agents and Fiduciaries.* The Corporation, by adoption of a resolution of the Board of Directors, may indemnify and advance Expenses to a person who is an employee (including an employee acting in his Designated Professional Capacity), agent or fiduciary of the Corporation, including any such person who is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise to the same extent and subject to the same conditions (or to such lesser extent and/or with such other conditions as the Board of Directors may determine) under which it may indemnify and advance expenses to an indemnitee under this Article V.

## **ARTICLE VI**

### **Miscellaneous Provisions**

Section 1. *Offices.* The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is Capitol Services, Inc., 1675 South State Street, Suite B, City of Dover, County of Kent, Delaware 19901, and the name of the registered agent of the Corporation at such address is Capitol Services, Inc. The principal office of the Corporation shall be located in Houston, Texas, unless and until changed by resolution of the Board of Directors. The Corporation may also have offices at such other places as the Board of Directors may designate from time to time, or as the business of the Corporation may require. The principal office and registered office may be, but need not be, the same.

Section 2. *Resignations.* Any director or officer may resign at any time. Any resignation shall be made in writing and shall take effect at the time specified therein or, if no time is specified, at the time of its receipt by the Chairman of the Board, if there is one, the Chief Executive Officer, if there is one, the President or the Corporate Secretary. The acceptance of a

resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective, unless expressly so provided in the resignation.

Section 3. *Separability.* If one or more of the provisions of these Bylaws shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof and these Bylaws shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision or provisions had never been contained herein.

Section 4. *Notice to Stockholders by Electronic Transmission.* Without limiting the manner by which notice may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice required to be given to stockholders by the provisions of these Bylaws may be given by electronic transmission to an electronic address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice, to the fullest extent allowed under Section 232 of the DGCL.

Section 5. *Opt-Out of Restrictions on Business Combinations with Interested Stockholders.* The Corporation shall not be governed by or subject to Section 203 of the DGCL.

## **ARTICLE VII**

### **Amendment of Bylaws**

Section 1. *Vote Requirements.* These Bylaws may be amended, changed or repealed, or new Bylaws adopted, (i) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock then entitled to vote in the election of directors; or (ii) by action of the Board of Directors, except (1) to the extent that such amendment, change, repeal or adoption is inconsistent with an amendment, change, repeal or adoption to or of any of these Bylaws by the stockholders or (2) with respect to amendments, changes, repeals or adoptions inconsistent with Sections 2, 3, 4, 9 or 10 of Article II, Sections 2, 3, 9, 10 or 11 of Article III, Article V, Section 5 of Article VI or this Article VII.

HOD	NUMBER	SHARES
	<b>Hercules</b>	
	<b>OFFSHORE</b>	
	HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.	COMMON STOCK
	INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS	CUSIP 427093 30 7
	OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE	SEE REVERSE FOR
		CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

This Certifies that

is the owner of

FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF THE COMMON STOCK, \$0.01 PAR VALUE, OF  
HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.

transferable on the books of the Corporation by the holder hereof in person or by duly authorized  
Attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed. This Certificate is not valid unless  
countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.

WITNESS the facsimile signatures of the duly authorized officers of the Corporation.

Dated:

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRESIDENT

GENERAL COUNSEL AND SECRETARY

COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED:  
**AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC**  
(BROOKLYN, NY)

TRANSFER AGENT  
AND REGISTRAR

BY

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.**

The Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a statement of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock of the Corporation or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Any such request is to be addressed to the Secretary of the Corporation at its principal executive office, or to its transfer agent named on the face of this certificate.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM	- as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT - _____	Custodian _____
TEN ENT	- as tenants by the entireties		(Cust) _____ (Minor)
JT TEN	- as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common		under Uniform Gifts to Minors Act _____ (State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For value received, \_\_\_\_\_ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the capital stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

\_\_\_\_\_ Attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated:

NOTICE: \_\_\_\_\_  
THE SIGNATURE TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

SIGNATURE(S) GUARANTEED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.**  
**2015 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN**

**1. Purpose.** The purpose of the Hercules Offshore, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) is to provide a means through which Hercules Offshore, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and its Affiliates may attract and retain highly qualified persons to serve as Employees, Non-Employee Directors and Consultants of the Company and its Affiliates, and to provide a means whereby those individuals upon whom the responsibilities of the successful administration and management of the Company and its Affiliates rest, and whose present and potential contributions to the Company and its Affiliates are of importance, can acquire and maintain stock ownership or other awards, thereby strengthening their concern for the welfare of the Company and its Affiliates and their desire to remain employed by, or continue providing services to, the Company and its Affiliates. A further purpose of the Plan is to provide such individuals with additional incentive and reward opportunities designed to enhance the profitable growth of the Company and its Affiliates. Accordingly, the Plan provides for the granting of Incentive Stock Options, Options that do not constitute Incentive Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Stock Appreciation Rights, Dividend Equivalents, Other Stock-Based Awards, Performance Awards, or any combination of the foregoing, as is best suited to the circumstances of the particular Employee, Non-Employee Director or Consultant, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

**2. Definitions.** For purposes of the Plan, the following terms shall be defined as set forth below:

(a) “Affiliate” means any corporation, partnership, limited liability company or partnership, association, trust, or other organization which, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Company. For purposes of the preceding sentence, “control” (including, with correlative meanings, the terms “controlled by” and “under common control with”), as used with respect to any entity or organization, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power (i) to vote more than 50% of the securities having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of the controlled entity or organization or (ii) to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the controlled entity or organization, whether through the ownership of voting securities or by contract or otherwise.

(b) “ASC Topic 718” means Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation*, or any successor accounting standard.

(c) “Award” means, individually or collectively, any grant of an Option, SAR, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit, Dividend Equivalent, Other Stock-Based Award or Performance Award, together with any other right or interest granted to a Participant under the Plan.

(d) “Award Agreement” means any written agreement, contract or other instrument or document evidencing an Award.

(e) “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(f) “Change in Control” means, except as otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, the occurrence of any of the following events:

---

(i) The consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other transaction, in any case, with respect to which persons who were stockholders (or members) of the Company immediately prior to such reorganization, merger or consolidation do not, immediately thereafter, own equity interests representing at least 51% of the total combined voting power of the Company or the resulting reorganized, merged or consolidated entity, as applicable;

(ii) The consummation of a sale, lease, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole (other than to one or more Subsidiaries); or

(iii) The occurrence of (A) the consummation of a transaction or series of related transactions in which the Company issues, as consideration for the acquisition (through a merger, reorganization, stock purchase, asset purchase or otherwise) of the assets or capital stock of an unaffiliated third party, equity in the Company representing more than 35% of the outstanding equity of the Company, calculated as of the consummation of such transaction or transactions, in conjunction with (B) a change in the composition of the Board, as a result of which fewer than 50% of the incumbent directors are directors who had been directors of the Company at the time of the approval by the Board of the issuance of such equity in the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any Award that provides for the deferral of compensation and is subject to the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules, then the transaction or event described in subsection (i), (ii) or (iii) above with respect to such Award must also constitute a “change in control event,” as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5), and as relates to the holder of such Award, to the extent required to comply with the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules.

(g) “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. References in the Plan to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include any amendments or successor provisions to such section and any regulations thereunder.

(h) “Committee” means a committee of two or more Non-Employee Directors designated by the Board to administer the Plan; *provided, however*, that, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the Committee shall consist solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, each of whom shall be a Qualified Member.

(i) “Consultant” means any consultant or adviser engaged to provide services to the Company or any Subsidiary that qualifies as a consultant under the applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission for registration of shares on a Form S-8 Registration Statement.

(j) “Covered Employee” means an Eligible Person who is a Covered Employee as specified in Section 8(d) of the Plan.

(k) “Dividend Equivalent” means a right, granted to an Eligible Person under Section 6(f), to receive cash, Stock, other Awards or other property equal in value to dividends paid with respect to a specified number of shares of Stock, or to periodic payments on other specified equity securities of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate; *provided, however*, that in no event shall a payment of cash or shares of Stock to the holder of a Restricted Stock Unit pursuant to Section 6(e)(ii) be considered a Dividend Equivalent.

(l) “Effective Date” means the date that the Joint Prepackaged Plan of Reorganization pursuant to Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (the “Reorganization Plan”) of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries becomes effective.

---



(m) “Eligible Person” means any Employee, Non-Employee Director or Consultant.

(n) “Employee” means any individual who is an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(o) “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. References in the Plan to any section of the Exchange Act shall be deemed to include any amendments or successor provisions thereto and rules thereunder.

(p) “Fair Market Value” of a share of Stock means, as of any specified date, (i) if the Stock is traded on a national securities exchange, including The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“NASDAQ”), the closing sales price of a share of Stock, as reported by such exchange on such date (or if no sales occur on such date, on the last preceding date on which such sales of Stock are so reported); (ii) if the Stock is not traded on a national securities exchange, but is traded in the over-the-counter market, the average between the reported high and low bid and asked prices for a share of Stock on the most recent date on which the Stock was publicly traded; or (iii) in the event the Stock is not publicly traded at the time a determination of its value is required to be made under the Plan, the amount determined by the Committee in its discretion in such manner as it deems appropriate, taking into account all factors the Committee deems appropriate, including, without limitation, the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules.

(q) “Incentive Stock Option” or “ISO” means any Option intended to qualify as an incentive stock option that complies with the requirements of section 422 of the Code.

(r) “Non-Employee Director” means an individual elected to the Board by the stockholders of the Company or by the Board under applicable corporate law and who is serving on the Board on the Effective Date, or is subsequently elected or appointed to the Board, and is not an Employee.

(s) “Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules” means the rules set forth in section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including, without limitation, any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.

(t) “Option” means a right, granted to an Eligible Person under Section 6(b), to purchase shares of Stock at a specified exercise price during specified time periods and includes both ISOs and Options that do not constitute ISOs.

(u) “Other Stock-Based Award” means a payment in the form of shares of Stock, an Award that is valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, shares of Stock, or a right to purchase shares of Stock, in each case, granted to an Eligible Person under Section 6(g) as part of a bonus, deferred compensation or other arrangement.

(v) “Participant” means a Person who has been granted an Award under the Plan that remains outstanding, including a Person who is no longer an Eligible Person.

(w) “Performance Award” means an Award granted to an Eligible Person under Section 8 that provides such Eligible Person with an opportunity to earn cash, shares of Stock or a combination of cash and shares of Stock if certain performance criteria are satisfied.

(x) “Person” means any person or entity of any nature whatsoever, specifically including an individual, a firm, a company, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability company, a trust or other entity; a Person, together with that Person’s Affiliates and Associates (as those terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, provided that “registrant” as used in Rule 12b-2 shall mean the Company), and any Persons acting as a partnership, limited partnership, joint venture, association, syndicate or other

---

group (whether or not formally organized), or otherwise acting jointly or in concert or in a coordinated or consciously parallel manner (whether or not pursuant to any express agreement), for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of securities of the Company with such Person, shall be deemed a single “Person.”

(y) [intentionally omitted]

(z) “Qualified Member” means a member of the Committee who is a “nonemployee director” (within the meaning of Rule 16b-3) and an “outside director” (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.162-27 under section 162(m) of the Code).

(aa) “Restricted Stock” means Stock granted to an Eligible Person under Section 6(d) that is subject to certain restrictions and to a risk of forfeiture.

(bb) “Restricted Stock Unit” means a right granted to an Eligible Person under Section 6(e) that, to the extent vested, entitles such Eligible Person to receive a share of Stock, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock in cash or a combination thereof.

(cc) “Rule 16b-3” means Rule 16b-3 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under section 16 of the Exchange Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, and any successor rule, regulation, or statute fulfilling the same or a similar function.

(dd) “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. References in the Plan to any section of the Securities Act shall be deemed to include any amendments and successor provisions thereto and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(ee) “Stock” means the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and such other securities as may be substituted (or resubstituted) for Stock pursuant to Section 4(e) or 9(c).

(ff) “Stock Appreciation Right” or “SAR” means a right granted to an Eligible Person under Section 6(c) entitling such Eligible Person to receive in Stock or, in the sole discretion of the Committee, cash or a combination of Stock and cash, equal to the difference between the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise and a specified exercise price.

(gg) “Subsidiary” means, with respect to the Company, any corporation or other entity of which a majority of the voting power of the voting equity securities or equity interest is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company.

(hh) “Substitute Award” means an Award granted upon the assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, outstanding awards granted by a company or other entity acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.

### **3. Administration.**

(a) Authority of the Committee. The Plan shall be administered by the Committee except to the extent the Board elects to administer the Plan, in which case references herein to the “Committee” shall be deemed to include references to the “Board.” Subject to the express provisions of the Plan and Rule 16b-3, the Committee shall have the authority, in its sole and absolute discretion, to (i) adopt, amend, and rescind administrative and interpretive rules and regulations relating to the Plan; (ii) determine the Eligible Persons to whom, and the time or times at which, Awards shall be granted; (iii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to an Eligible Person and the amount of cash and/or the number of shares of Stock that shall be the subject of each Award; (iv) determine the terms and provisions of each Award Agreement (which need not be identical), including provisions defining or otherwise relating to (A) the

---

term and the period or periods and extent of exercisability of the Options, (B) the extent to which the transferability of shares of Stock issued or transferred pursuant to any Award is restricted, (C) except as otherwise provided herein, the effect of termination of employment, or the service relationship with the Company, of a Participant on the Award, and (D) the effect of approved leaves of absence (consistent with any applicable regulations of the Internal Revenue Service); (v) accelerate the time of vesting or exercisability of any Award that has been granted; (vi) construe the respective Award agreements and the Plan; (vii) make determinations of the Fair Market Value of the Stock pursuant to the Plan; (viii) delegate its duties under the Plan (including, but not limited to, the authority to grant Awards) to such agents as it may appoint from time to time, provided that the Committee may not delegate its duties where such delegation would violate state corporate law, or with respect to making Awards to, or otherwise with respect to Awards granted to, Eligible Persons who are subject to section 16(b) of the Exchange Act or who are Covered Employees receiving Awards that are intended to constitute “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of section 162(m) of the Code; (ix) subject to Section 10(c), terminate, modify or amend the Plan; and (x) make all other determinations, perform all other acts, and exercise all other powers and authority necessary or advisable for administering the Plan, including the delegation of those ministerial acts and responsibilities as the Committee deems appropriate. Subject to Rule 16b-3 and section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee may correct any defect, supply any omission, or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan, in any Award, or in any Award Agreement in the manner and to the extent it deems necessary or desirable to carry the Plan into effect, and the Committee shall be the sole and final judge of such necessity or desirability. The determinations of the Committee on the matters referred to in this Section 3(a) shall be final, conclusive and binding on the Company, its Subsidiaries and Affiliates, the Participants and all other Persons having any interest therein.

(b) Manner of Exercise of Committee Authority. At any time that a member of the Committee is not a Qualified Member, any action of the Committee relating to an Award granted or to be granted to a Participant who is then subject to section 16 of the Exchange Act in respect of the Company, or relating to an Award intended to constitute qualified “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of section 162(m) of the Code, may be taken either (i) by a subcommittee, designated by the Committee, that is composed solely of two or more Qualified Members or (ii) by the Committee but with each such member who is not a Qualified Member abstaining or recusing himself or herself from such action; *provided, however,* that, upon such abstention or recusal, the Committee remains composed solely of two or more Qualified Members. Such action, authorized by such a subcommittee or by the Committee upon the abstention or recusal of such non-Qualified Member(s), shall be the action of the Committee for purposes of the Plan. Any action of the Committee shall be final, conclusive and binding on all Persons, including the Company, its Subsidiaries, stockholders, Participants, Beneficiaries, and transferees under Section 10(a) or other Persons claiming rights from or through a Participant. The express grant of any specific power to the Committee, and the taking of any action by the Committee, shall not be construed as limiting any power or authority of the Committee. The Committee may delegate to officers or managers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or committees thereof, the authority, subject to such terms as the Committee shall determine, to perform such functions, including administrative functions, as the Committee may determine, to the extent that such delegation will not result in the loss of an exemption under Rule 16b-3 for Awards granted to Participants subject to section 16 of the Exchange Act in respect of the Company and will not cause Awards intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under section 162(m) of the Code to fail to so qualify. Any delegation described in this Section 3(b) shall contain such limitations and restrictions as the Committee may provide and shall comply in all respects with the requirements of applicable law, including the Delaware General Corporation Law. The Committee may appoint one or more agents or advisors to assist it in administering the Plan.

---

(c) Limitation of Liability. The Committee and each member thereof shall be entitled to, in good faith, rely or act upon any report or other information furnished to him or her by any officer or Employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company's legal counsel, independent auditors, consultants or any other agents assisting in the administration of the Plan. Members of the Committee and any officer or Employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acting at the direction or on behalf of the Committee shall not be personally liable for any action or determination taken or made in good faith with respect to the Plan, and shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be fully indemnified and held harmless by the Company with respect to any such action or determination.

(d) No Repricing of Options or Stock Appreciation Rights. Except in connection with an event described in Section 4(e) or Section 9(c), neither the Board nor the Committee may make any amendment or adjustment to any outstanding Option or SAR previously granted under the Plan, and no such amendment or adjustment shall be made, that reduces or would have the effect of reducing the exercise price of such Option or SAR, whether through amendment, cancellation, replacement Awards, repurchase or other means, unless the Company's stockholders have approved such amendment or adjustment.

#### **4. Stock Subject to Plan**

(a) Overall Number of Shares Available for Delivery. Subject to adjustment in a manner consistent with any adjustment made pursuant to Sections 4(e) and 9(c), the total number of shares of Stock reserved and available for issuance in connection with Awards under the Plan shall not exceed 2,000,000 shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, the aggregate grant date fair value (computed as of the date of grant in accordance with applicable financial accounting rules) of all Awards granted to any Non-Employee Director during any single calendar year shall not exceed \$300,000; *provided, however*, that such limitation shall be \$600,000 in the first calendar year a Person becomes a Non-Employee Director.

(b) Share Counting. Shares of Stock that are issued under the Plan will be applied to reduce the maximum number of shares of Stock remaining available for issuance under the Plan; *provided, however*, that (i) the total number of shares of Stock reserved and available for issuance in connection with Awards under the Plan shall not be reduced by shares of Stock subject to an Award under the Plan that expires or is canceled, forfeited, exchanged, settled in cash or otherwise terminated, including shares forfeited with respect to Restricted Stock and (ii) subject to applicable NASDAQ listing requirements, Substitute Awards shall not reduce the maximum number of shares of Stock remaining available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4, the following shares of Stock will not again become available for issuance under the Plan: (x) any shares of Stock that would have been issued upon any exercise of an Option but for the fact that the exercise price of such Option was paid by a "net exercise" or by a Participant tendering shares of Stock owned by such Participant (either actually or by attestation); (y) any shares of Stock that are withheld by the Company, or any shares of Stock owned by a Participant that are tendered (either actually or by attestation) by such Participant, in either case to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Award; and (z) shares of Stock subject to a stock-settled SAR issued under the Plan that are not issued in connection with the settlement of such stock-settled SAR upon its exercise.

(c) Share and Value Limitation on Awards. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, subject to adjustment in a manner consistent with any adjustment made pursuant to Section 4(e) or 9(c), (i) the maximum number of shares of Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options granted under the Plan may not exceed 800,000 shares; (ii) no Participant shall be granted, during any 12-month period, Options or Stock Appreciation Rights that the Committee intends to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under section 162(m) of the Code with respect to more

---

than 1,000,000 shares of Stock in the aggregate or any other Awards that the Committee intends to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under section 162(m) of the Code with respect to more than 800,000 shares of Stock; and (iii) the maximum amount of cash compensation that may be paid under Awards that the Committee intends to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under section 162(m) of the Code granted to any single Covered Employee during any 12-month period may not exceed \$10,000,000.

(d) Sources of Stock Delivered. The shares to be delivered under the Plan shall be made available from (i) authorized but unissued shares of Stock, (ii) Stock held in the treasury of the Company, or (iii) previously issued shares of Stock reacquired by the Company, including shares purchased on the open market.

(e) Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of any “equity restructuring” event that could result in an additional compensation expense to the Company pursuant to the provisions of ASC Topic 718 if adjustments to Awards with respect to such event were discretionary, the Committee shall equitably adjust the number and type of shares of Stock covered by each outstanding Award and the terms and conditions, including the exercise price and performance criteria (if any), of such Award to equitably reflect such restructuring event and shall adjust the number and type of shares of Stock (or other securities or property) with respect to which Awards may be granted after such event. Upon the occurrence of any other similar event that would not result in an accounting charge under ASC Topic 718 if the adjustment to Awards with respect to such event were subject to discretionary action, the Committee shall have complete discretion to adjust Awards in such manner as it deems appropriate. In the event the Committee makes any adjustment pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 4(e), the Committee shall make a corresponding and proportionate adjustment with respect to the maximum number of shares of Stock that may be delivered with respect to Awards under the Plan as provided in Section 4(a) and the kind of shares of Stock or other securities available for grant under the Plan.

**5. Eligibility.** Awards may be granted under the Plan only to Persons who are Eligible Persons at the time of grant thereof. An Award may be granted on more than one occasion to the same Person, subject to the limitations set forth in the Plan. The Plan is discretionary in nature, and the grant of Awards by the Committee is voluntary. The Committee’s selection of an eligible Employee, Consultant or Non-Employee Director to receive an Award in any year or at any time shall not require the Committee to select such Employee, Consultant or Non-Employee Director to receive an Award in any other year or at any other time. The Committee shall consider such factors as it deems pertinent in selecting Participants.

#### **6. Specific Terms of Awards.**

(a) General. Awards may be granted on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 6. In addition, the Committee may impose on any Award or the exercise thereof, at the date of grant or thereafter (subject to Section 10(c)), such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as the Committee shall determine, including terms regarding forfeiture of Awards in the event of termination of employment by the Participant, or termination of the Participant’s service relationship with the Company, and terms permitting a Participant to make elections relating to his or her Award. The Committee shall retain full power and discretion to accelerate, waive or modify, at any time, any term or condition of an Award that is not mandatory under the Plan; *provided, however*, that the Committee shall not have any discretion to accelerate, waive or modify any term or condition of an Award that is intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” for purposes of section 162(m) of the Code if such discretion would cause the Award to not so qualify or to accelerate the terms of payment of any Award that provides for a deferral of compensation under the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules if such acceleration would subject a Participant to additional taxes under the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules.

---

(b) Options. The Committee is authorized to grant Options to Eligible Persons on the following terms and conditions:

(i) Exercise Price. The price at which a share of Stock may be purchased upon the exercise of an Option shall be determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option; *provided, however*, that (A) except in the case of a Substitute Award, the exercise price per share of Stock under each Option shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date the Option is granted; and (B) the exercise price of each ISO shall not be less than the greater of (1) the par value per share of Stock subject to such Option or (2) 100% of the Fair Market Value per share of Stock subject to such Option as of the date of grant of such Option (or, in the case of an individual who owns (or is deemed to own pursuant to section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or its parent or any Subsidiary, 110% of the Fair Market Value per share of Stock subject to such Option on the date of grant of such Option).

(ii) Time and Method of Exercise. The Committee shall determine the time or times at which, or the circumstances under which, an Option may be exercised in whole or in part (including based on achievement of performance goals and/or future service requirements), the methods by which the exercise price with respect to an Option may be paid or deemed to be paid, the form of such payment, including without limitation cash, Stock, other Awards or awards granted under other plans of the Company or any Subsidiary, or other property (including notes or other contractual obligations of Participants to make payment on a deferred basis), and the methods by or forms in which Stock will be delivered or deemed to be delivered to Participants, including, but not limited to, the delivery of Restricted Stock subject to Section 6(d). In the case of an exercise whereby the exercise price is paid with Stock, such Stock shall be valued as of the date of exercise. The Award Agreement governing each Option shall set forth the last date that the Option may be exercised.

(iii) ISOs. The terms of any ISO granted under the Plan shall comply in all respects with the provisions of section 422 of the Code. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4(e) or 9(c), no term of the Plan relating to ISOs (including any SAR in tandem therewith) shall be interpreted, amended or altered, nor shall any discretion or authority granted under the Plan be exercised, so as to disqualify either the Plan or any ISO under section 422 of the Code, unless the Participant has first requested the change that will result in such disqualification. ISOs shall not be granted more than 10 years after the earlier of the adoption of the Plan or the approval of the Plan by the Company's stockholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock subject to an ISO and the aggregate Fair Market Value of shares of stock of any parent or subsidiary corporation (within the meaning of sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code) subject to any other ISO (within the meaning of section 422 of the Code) of the Company or a parent or subsidiary corporation (within the meaning of sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code) that are exercisable for the first time by a Participant in any calendar year may not (with respect to such Participant) exceed \$100,000, or such other amount as may be prescribed under section 422 of the Code or applicable regulations or rulings from time to time. As used in the previous sentence, Fair Market Value shall be determined as of the date the ISOs are granted. Failure to comply with this provision shall not impair the enforceability or exercisability of any Option, but shall cause the excess amount of shares to be reclassified in accordance with the Code.

(c) Stock Appreciation Rights. The Committee is authorized to grant SARs to Eligible Persons on the following terms and conditions:

(i) Right to Payment. An SAR shall confer on the Participant to whom it is granted a right to receive with respect to each share of Stock subject thereto, upon exercise thereof, the

---

excess of (A) the Fair Market Value of one share of Stock on the date of exercise over (B) the exercise price of the SAR, as determined by the Committee; *provided, however*, that, except in the case of a Substitute Award, the exercise price under each SAR shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date the SAR is granted.

(ii) Rights Related to Options. An SAR granted pursuant to an Option shall entitle a Participant, upon exercise, to surrender such Option or any portion thereof, to the extent unexercised, and to receive payment of an amount computed pursuant to Section 6(c)(ii)(B). That Option shall then cease to be exercisable to the extent surrendered. SARs granted in connection with an Option shall be subject to the terms of the Award Agreement governing such Option, which shall comply with the following provisions in addition to those applicable to Options:

(A) An SAR granted in connection with an Option shall be exercisable only at such time or times and only to the extent that the related Option is exercisable and shall not be transferable except to the extent that the related Option is transferable.

(B) Upon the exercise of an SAR related to an Option, a Participant shall be entitled to receive payment from the Company of an amount determined by multiplying: (1) the difference obtained by subtracting the exercise price with respect to a share of Stock specified in the related Option from the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise of such SAR, by (2) the number of shares as to which such SAR has been exercised.

(iii) Right Without Option. An SAR granted independent of an Option shall be exercisable as determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement governing the SAR, which Award Agreement shall comply with the following provisions:

(A) Each Award Agreement shall state the total number of shares of Stock to which the SAR relates.

(B) Each Award Agreement shall state the time or periods in which the right to exercise the SAR or a portion thereof shall vest and the number of shares of Stock for which the right to exercise the SAR shall vest at each such time or period.

(C) Each Award Agreement shall state the date at which the SARs shall expire if not previously exercised.

(D) Each SAR shall entitle a Participant, upon exercise thereof, to receive payment of an amount determined by multiplying: (1) the difference obtained by subtracting the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of grant of such SAR from the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise of such SAR, by (2) the number of shares as to which such SAR has been exercised.

(iv) Terms. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Committee shall determine at the date of grant or thereafter, the time or times at which and the circumstances under which an SAR may be exercised in whole or in part (including based on achievement of performance goals and/or future service requirements), the method of exercise, method of settlement, form of consideration payable in settlement, method by or forms in which Stock will be delivered or deemed to be delivered to Participants, whether or not an SAR shall be in tandem or in combination with any other Award, and any other terms and conditions of any SAR. The Award Agreement governing each SAR shall set forth the last date that the SAR may be exercised.

---

(d) Restricted Stock. The Committee is authorized to grant Awards of Restricted Stock to Eligible Persons on the following terms and conditions:

(i) Grant and Restrictions. Restricted Stock shall be subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture and such restrictions on transferability and other restrictions, if any, as the Committee may impose, which restrictions may lapse separately or in combination at such times, under such circumstances (including based on achievement of performance goals and/or future service requirements), in such installments or otherwise, as the Committee may determine at the date of grant or thereafter. During the restricted period applicable to the Restricted Stock, the Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, hypothecated, margined or otherwise encumbered by the Participant.

(ii) Certificates for Stock. Restricted Stock granted under the Plan may be evidenced in such manner as the Committee shall determine. If certificates representing Restricted Stock are registered in the name of the Participant, the Committee may require that such certificates bear an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock, the Company shall retain physical possession of the certificates, and the Committee may require that the Participant deliver a stock power to the Company, endorsed in blank, relating to the Restricted Stock.

(iii) Dividends. Unless the Committee, in its sole discretion, determines otherwise (either in the Award Agreement evidencing an Award of Restricted Stock or at any time after the grant of an Award of Restricted Stock), any dividends or distributions (other than regular quarterly cash dividends in the case of Awards of Restricted Stock that are subject only to service-based vesting conditions) paid with respect to shares of Stock subject to the unvested portion of an Award of Restricted Stock, including, without limitation, Stock distributed in connection with a Stock split or Stock dividend, will be subject to the same restrictions as the shares of Stock to which such dividends or distributions relate. The Committee will determine, in its sole discretion, whether any interest will be paid on such restricted dividends or distributions. In its discretion, the Committee may provide in any Award Agreement evidencing an Award of Restricted Stock for the waiver by a Participant of any right to receive dividends and distributions with respect to shares of Stock subject to the unvested portion of the Award.

(e) Restricted Stock Units. The Committee is authorized to grant Restricted Stock Units to Eligible Persons, subject to the following terms and conditions:

(i) Award and Restrictions. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units shall occur upon expiration of the deferral period specified for such Restricted Stock Units by the Committee (or, if permitted by the Committee, as elected by the Participant). In addition, Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to such restrictions (which may include a risk of forfeiture) as the Committee may impose, if any, which restrictions may lapse at the expiration of the deferral period or at earlier specified times (including based on achievement of performance goals and/or future service requirements), separately or in combination, in installments or otherwise, as the Committee may determine. Restricted Stock Units shall be satisfied by the delivery of cash or Stock in the amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the specified number of shares of Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Units, or a combination thereof, as determined by the Committee at the date of grant or thereafter.

(ii) Payment of Dividends. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee on the date of grant and specified in the applicable Award Agreement, upon the Company's payment of a dividend on its outstanding Stock, the holder of a Restricted Stock Unit shall be entitled to either cash or shares of unrestricted Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such dividends, which cash or Stock may either be paid to such holder on the date the Company pays such dividends on its

---



outstanding Stock or deferred with respect to such Restricted Stock Units and the amount or value thereof automatically deemed reinvested in additional Restricted Stock Units, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(f) Dividend Equivalents. The Committee is authorized to grant Dividend Equivalents to an Eligible Person, entitling such Eligible Person to receive cash, Stock, other Awards, or other property equal in value to dividends paid with respect to a specified number of shares of Stock, or other periodic payments. Dividend Equivalents may be awarded on a free-standing basis or in connection with another Award. The Committee may provide that Dividend Equivalents shall be paid or distributed when accrued or shall be deemed to have been reinvested in additional Stock, Awards, or other investment vehicles, and subject to such restrictions on transferability and risks of forfeiture, as the Committee may specify.

(g) Other Stock-Based Awards. The Committee is authorized, subject to limitations under applicable law, to grant to Eligible Persons such other Awards that may be denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, or related to, Stock, as deemed by the Committee to be consistent with the purposes of the Plan, including, without limitation, convertible or exchangeable debt securities, other rights convertible or exchangeable into Stock, purchase rights for Stock, Awards with value and payment contingent upon performance of the Company or any other factors designated by the Committee, and Awards valued by reference to the book value of Stock or the value of securities of or the performance of specified Subsidiaries of the Company. The Committee shall determine the terms and conditions of such Other Stock-Based Awards. Stock delivered pursuant to an Award in the nature of a purchase right granted under this Section 6(g) shall be purchased for such consideration, paid for at such times, by such methods, and in such forms, including, without limitation, cash, Stock, other Awards or other property, as the Committee shall determine. Cash awards, as an element of or supplement to any other Award under the Plan, may also be granted pursuant to this Section 6(g).

#### **7. Certain Provisions Applicable to Awards.**

(a) Termination of Employment. Except as provided herein, the treatment of an Award upon a termination of employment or any other service relationship by and between a Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary shall be specified in the agreement controlling such Award.

(b) Stand-Alone, Additional, Tandem, and Substitute Awards. Awards granted under the Plan may, in the discretion of the Committee, be granted either alone or in addition to, in tandem with, or in substitution or exchange for, any other Award or any award granted under any other plan of the Company, or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or of any business entity to be acquired by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or any other right of a Participant to receive payment from the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Such additional, tandem and substitute or exchange Awards may be granted at any time. If an Award is granted in substitution or exchange for any other Award, the Committee shall require the surrender of such other Award in consideration for the grant of the new Award; *provided, however*, that any such substitution or exchange shall not be considered a “repricing” amendment or adjustment of an Award for purposes of Section 3(d). Awards under the Plan may be granted in lieu of cash compensation, including in lieu of cash amounts payable under other plans of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, in which the value of Stock subject to the Award is equivalent in value to the cash compensation, or in which the exercise price or purchase price of the Award in the nature of a right that may be exercised is equal to the Fair Market Value of the underlying Stock minus the value of the cash compensation surrendered. Awards granted pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be designed, awarded and settled in a manner that does not result in additional taxes under the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules.

---

(c) Term of Awards. Except as specified herein, the term of each Award shall be for such period as may be determined by the Committee; *provided, that* in no event shall the term of any Option or SAR exceed a period of ten years (or such shorter term as may be required in respect of an ISO under section 422 of the Code).

(d) Form and Timing of Payment under Awards; Deferrals. Subject to the terms of the Plan and any applicable Award Agreement, payments to be made by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries upon the exercise of an Option or other Award or settlement of an Award may be made in such forms as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, cash, Stock, other Awards or other property, and may be made in a single payment or transfer, in installments, or on a deferred basis; *provided, however*, that any such deferred payment will be set forth in the agreement evidencing such Award and/or otherwise made in a manner that will not result in additional taxes under the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules. Except as otherwise provided herein, the settlement of any Award may be accelerated, and cash paid in lieu of Stock in connection with such settlement, in the discretion of the Committee or upon occurrence of one or more specified events (in addition to a Change in Control). Installment or deferred payments may be required by the Committee (subject to Section 10(c), including the consent provisions thereof in the case of any deferral of an outstanding Award not provided for in the original Award Agreement) or permitted at the election of the Participant on terms and conditions established by the Committee and in compliance with the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules. Payments may include, without limitation, provisions for the payment or crediting of reasonable interest on installment or deferred payments or the grant or crediting of Dividend Equivalents or other amounts in respect of installment or deferred payments denominated in Stock. Any deferral shall only be allowed as is provided in a separate deferred compensation plan adopted by the Company and shall be made pursuant to the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules. The Plan shall not constitute an “employee benefit plan” for purposes of section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

(e) Exemptions from Section 16(b) Liability. It is the intent of the Company that the grant of any Awards to or other transaction by a Participant who is subject to section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be exempt from such section pursuant to an applicable exemption (except for transactions acknowledged in writing to be non-exempt by such Participant). Accordingly, if any provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement does not comply with the requirements of Rule 16b-3 as then applicable to any such transaction, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to the applicable requirements of Rule 16b-3 so that such Participant shall avoid liability under section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

(f) Restrictive Covenants. Each Participant to whom an Award is granted under the Plan may be required to agree in writing, as a condition to the granting of such Award, to comply with certain non-competition, non-solicitation, confidentiality, or other restrictive covenants that are contained in the Award Agreement applicable to such Award or otherwise applicable to the Participant (a “Restrictive Covenant Agreement”); *provided, however*, to the extent a legally binding right to an Award within the meaning of the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules is created with respect to a Participant, such Restrictive Covenant Agreement must be entered into by such Participant within 30 days following the creation of such legally binding right.

## **8. Performance Awards**

(a) Performance Conditions. The right of a Participant to exercise or receive a grant or settlement of any Award, and the timing thereof, may be subject to such performance conditions as may be specified by the Committee. The Committee may use such business criteria and other measures of performance as it may deem appropriate in establishing any performance conditions, and may exercise its

---

discretion to reduce or increase the amounts payable under any Award subject to performance conditions, except as limited under Section 8(b) in the case of a Performance Award intended to qualify under section 162(m) of the Code.

(b) Performance Awards Granted to Designated Covered Employees. If the Committee determines that a Performance Award to be granted to an Eligible Person who is designated by the Committee as likely to be a Covered Employee should qualify as “performance-based compensation” for purposes of section 162(m) of the Code, the grant, exercise and/or settlement of such Performance Award may be contingent upon achievement of pre-established performance goals and other terms set forth in this Section 8(b).

(i) Performance Goals Generally. The performance goals for such Performance Awards shall consist of one or more business criteria or individual performance criteria and a targeted level or levels of performance with respect to each of such criteria, as specified by the Committee consistent with this Section 8(b), which level may also be expressed in terms of a specified increase or decrease in the particular criteria compared to a past period. Performance goals shall be objective and shall otherwise meet the requirements of section 162(m) of the Code, including the requirement that the level or levels of performance targeted by the Committee result in the achievement of performance goals being “substantially uncertain” at the time the Committee actually establishes the performance goal or goals. The Committee may determine that such Performance Awards shall be granted, exercised and/or settled upon achievement of any one performance goal or that two or more of the performance goals must be achieved as a condition to grant, exercise and/or settlement of such Performance Awards. Performance goals may differ for Performance Awards granted to any one Participant or to different Participants.

(ii) Business and Individual Performance Criteria.

(A) Business Criteria. One or more of the following business criteria for the Company, on a consolidated basis, and/or for specified Subsidiaries or business or geographical units of the Company (except with respect to the total stockholder return and earnings per share criteria), shall be used by the Committee in establishing performance goals for such Performance Awards: (1) basic or diluted earnings per share (before or after taxes); (2) revenue measures (including, without limitation, gross revenue, net revenue and net revenue growth); (3) capital expenditures or maintenance capital expenditures; (4) profitability measures (including, without limitation, gross profit and operating profit); (5) cash flow (including, without limitation, cash flow from operations, free cash flow and cash flow return on capital); (6) return on cash flow, assets, net assets, investment, invested capital, equity or sales; (7) rate of realization on stock repurchases; (8) economic value added or other value added measurements; (9) margins (including, without limitation, operating margin, contribution margin, gross margin, pre-tax income margin and net margin); (10) net income or net income per share; (11) earnings before or after, or any combination of, interest, taxes, depreciation, depletion or amortization; (12) total stockholder return; (13) dividend growth rate; (14) debt reduction, debt management or average cost of debt; (15) balance sheet management; (16) employee attrition rate or employee retention rate; (17) market share; (18) stock performance; (19) credit metrics; (20) interest coverage ratio; (21) cost or expense measures (including, without limitation, selling, general & administrative expenses); (22) operational measures (including, without limitation, environmental compliance, safety and accident rates); (23) fleet age; (24) average daily operating expense; (25) acquisition cost efficiency; (26) average day rates; (27) third-party capital sourcing; (28) fleet size and growth; (29) fleet valuation; (30) operational downtime; (31) rig or liftboat utilization, margin or revenue; (32) closing of transactions;

---

(33) marketed or available days; (34) operating days; (35) incidents of noncompliance; (36) shipyard or repair time; (37) shipyard or repair cost; (38) operating efficiency; (39) net working capital as a percentage of revenue; (40) days sales outstanding or days payables outstanding; (41) cash income taxes paid; (42) effective income tax rate; and (43) any of the above goals determined on an absolute or relative basis or as compared to the performance of a published or special index deemed applicable by the Committee including, but not limited to, the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index or a group of comparable companies.

(B) Individual Performance Criteria. The grant, exercise and/or settlement of Performance Awards may also be contingent upon individual performance goals established by the Committee. If required for compliance with section 162(m) of the Code, such criteria shall be approved by the stockholders of the Company.

(iii) Performance Period; Timing for Establishing Performance Goals. Achievement of performance goals in respect of such Performance Awards shall be measured over a performance period of up to ten years, as specified by the Committee. Performance goals shall be established not later than 90 days after the beginning of any performance period applicable to such Performance Awards, or at such other date as may be required or permitted for "performance-based compensation" under section 162(m) of the Code.

(iv) Performance Award Pool. The Committee may establish a Performance Award pool, which shall be an unfunded pool, for purposes of measuring performance of the Company in connection with Performance Awards. The amount of such Performance Award pool shall be based upon the achievement of a performance goal or goals based on one or more of the criteria set forth in Section 8(b)(ii) during the given performance period, as specified by the Committee in accordance with Section 8(b)(iii). The Committee may specify the amount of the Performance Award pool as a percentage of any of such criteria, a percentage thereof in excess of a threshold amount, or as another amount which need not bear a strictly mathematical relationship to such criteria.

(v) Settlement of Performance Awards; Other Terms. After the end of each performance period, the Committee shall certify the amount, if any, of (A) the Performance Award pool, and the maximum amount of the potential Performance Award payable to each Participant in the Performance Award pool, or (B) the amount of the potential Performance Award otherwise payable to each Participant. Settlement of such Performance Awards shall be in cash, Stock, other Awards (including, without limitation, Restricted Stock) or other property, in the discretion of the Committee. The Committee may, in its discretion, reduce the amount of a settlement otherwise to be made in connection with such Performance Awards, but may not exercise discretion to increase any such amount payable to a Covered Employee in respect of a Performance Award subject to this Section 8(b). The Committee shall specify the circumstances in which such Performance Awards shall be paid or forfeited in the event of termination of employment by the Participant prior to the end of a performance period or settlement of Performance Awards.

(c) Written Determinations. All determinations by the Committee as to the establishment of performance goals, the amount of any Performance Award pool or potential individual Performance Awards and as to the achievement of performance goals relating to and final settlement of Performance Awards under Section 8(b), shall be certified in writing in the case of any Award intended to qualify under section 162(m) of the Code. The Committee may not delegate any responsibility relating to such Performance Awards.

---

(d) Status of Section 8(b) Awards under Section 162(m) of the Code. It is the intent of the Company that Performance Awards under Section 8(b) granted to Persons who are designated by the Committee as likely to be Covered Employees within the meaning of section 162(m) of the Code shall, if so designated by the Committee, constitute qualified “performance-based compensation” within the meaning of section 162(m) of the Code. Accordingly, the terms of Sections 8(b), (c) and (d), including the definitions of Covered Employee and other terms used therein, shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with section 162(m) of the Code. The foregoing notwithstanding, because the Committee cannot determine with certainty whether a given Eligible Person will be a Covered Employee with respect to a fiscal year that has not yet been completed, the term Covered Employee as used herein shall mean only a Person designated by the Committee, at the time of grant of a Performance Award, who is likely to be a Covered Employee with respect to that fiscal year. If any provision of the Plan or any agreement relating to such Performance Awards that are designated as intended to comply with section 162(m) of the Code does not comply or is inconsistent with the requirements of section 162(m) of the Code, such provision shall be construed or deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such requirements.

## **9. Adjustments.**

(a) Existence of Plans and Awards. The existence of the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Board or the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company’s capital structure or its business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of debt or equity securities ahead of or affecting Stock or the rights thereof, the dissolution or liquidation of the Company or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or any part of its assets or business or any other corporate act or proceeding. In no event will any action taken by the Committee pursuant to this Section 9 result in the creation of deferred compensation within the meaning of the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan Rules.

(b) Additional Issuances. Except as hereinbefore expressly provided, the issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, for cash, property, labor or services, upon direct sale, upon the exercise of rights or warrants to subscribe therefor, or upon conversion of shares or obligations of the Company convertible into such shares or other securities, and in any case whether or not for fair value, shall not affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number of shares of Stock subject to Awards theretofore granted or the purchase price per share, if applicable.

(c) Change in Control and Other Adjustments. Subject to, and without limiting the scope of, the provisions of Section 4(e), in the event that the Committee determines that any distribution (whether in the form of cash, Stock, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, split, reverse split, reorganization, merger, Change in Control, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Stock or other securities of the Company, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Stock or other securities of the Company, or other similar transaction or event affects the Stock such that an adjustment is determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion, to be appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, then the Committee shall, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust any or all of (i) the number of shares and type of Stock (or other securities or property) with respect to which Awards may be granted, (ii) the number of shares and type of Stock (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards, and (iii) the grant or exercise price with respect to any Award or, if deemed appropriate, make provision for a cash payment to the holder of an outstanding Award; *provided, that* the number of shares of Stock subject to any Award shall always be a whole number. Further, upon the occurrence of any event described in the

---

preceding sentence, the Committee, acting in its sole discretion without the consent or approval of any holder, may take one or more of the following actions, which may vary among individual holders and which may vary among Awards: (A) remove any applicable forfeiture restrictions on any Award; (B) accelerate the time at which Options or SARs then-outstanding may be exercised so that such Options or SARs may be exercised in full for a limited period of time on or before a specified date (before or after such event) fixed by the Committee, after which specified date all unexercised Options and SARs and all rights of holders thereunder shall terminate, (C) require the mandatory surrender to the Company by selected holders of some or all of the outstanding Options and SARs held by such holders (irrespective of whether such Options and SARs are then exercisable under the provisions of the Plan) as of a date, before or after such event, specified by the Committee, in which event the Committee shall thereupon cancel such Options and SARs and pay to each holder an amount of cash per share equal to the excess, if any, of the price per share of Stock, as determined by the Committee as of the date determined by the Committee to be the date of cancellation and surrender of such Options and SARs, over the exercise price(s) under such Options and SARs (except that to the extent the exercise price under any such Options or SAR is equal to or exceeds such price per share of Stock as determined by the Committee, in which case no amount shall be payable with respect to such Option or SAR), or (D) make such adjustments to Awards then-outstanding as the Committee deems appropriate to reflect such event; *provided, however*, that the Committee may determine in its sole discretion that no adjustment is necessary to Awards then-outstanding. Notwithstanding anything in the preceding sentence to the contrary, with respect to an event that constitutes an “equity restructuring” that would be subject to a compensation expense pursuant to ASC Topic 718, the provisions in Section 4(e) shall control to the extent they are in conflict with the discretionary provisions of this Section 9(c); *provided, however*, that nothing in this Section 9(c) or in Section 4(e) shall be construed as providing any Participant or any beneficiary of an Award any rights with respect to the “time value,” “economic opportunity” or “intrinsic value” of an Award or limiting in any manner the Committee’s actions that may be taken with respect to an Award as set forth above or in Section 4(e).

(d) Committee Determinations; No Fractional Interests. Adjustments under this Section 9 shall be made by the Committee, and its determination as to what adjustments shall be made and the extent thereof shall be final, binding, and conclusive. No fractional interest shall be issued under the Plan on account of any such adjustments.

## **10. General Provisions.**

### (a) Transferability.

(i) Permitted Transferees. The Committee may, in its discretion, permit a Participant to transfer all or any portion of an Option or SAR, or authorize all or a portion of an Option or SAR to be granted to a Participant to be on terms that permit transfer by such Participant; *provided that*, in either case, the transferee or transferees must be any child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, in each case with respect to the Participant, an individual sharing the Participant’s household (other than a tenant or Employee of the Company), a trust in which any of the foregoing individuals have more than fifty percent of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which any of the foregoing individuals (or the Participant) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which any of the foregoing individuals (or the Participant) own more than fifty percent of the voting interests (collectively, “Permitted Transferees”); *provided further* that, (X) there may be no consideration for any such transfer and (Y) subsequent transfers of Options or SARs transferred as provided above shall be prohibited except subsequent transfers back to the original holder of the Option or SAR and transfers to other

---

Permitted Transferees of the original holder. Agreements evidencing Options or SARs with respect to which such transferability is authorized at the time of grant must be approved by the Committee, and must expressly provide for transferability in a manner consistent with this Section 10(a)(i).

(ii) Qualified Domestic Relations Orders. An Award that is an Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock Unit, Restricted Stock or other Award may be transferred, to a Permitted Transferee, pursuant to a domestic relations order entered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction upon delivery to the Company of written notice of such transfer and a certified copy of such order.

(iii) Other Transfers. Except as expressly permitted by Sections 10(a)(i) and 10(a)(ii), Awards (other than ISOs) shall not be transferable other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

(iv) Effect of Transfer. Following the transfer of any Award as contemplated by Sections 10(a)(i), 10(a)(ii) and 10(a)(iii), (A) such Award shall continue to be subject to the same terms and conditions as were applicable immediately prior to transfer, provided that the term "Participant" shall be deemed to refer to the Permitted Transferee, the recipient under a qualified domestic relations order, or the estate or heirs of a deceased Participant or other transferee, as applicable, to the extent appropriate to enable the Participant to exercise the transferred Award in accordance with the terms of the Plan and applicable law and (B) the provisions of the Award relating to exercisability shall continue to be applied with respect to the original Participant and, following the occurrence of any applicable events described therein the Awards shall be exercisable by the Permitted Transferee, the recipient under a qualified domestic relations order, or the estate or heirs of a deceased Participant, as applicable, only to the extent and for the periods that would have been applicable in the absence of the transfer.

(v) Procedures and Restrictions. Any Participant desiring to transfer an Award as permitted under Sections 10(a)(i), 10(a)(ii) or 10(a)(iii) shall make application therefor in the manner and time specified by the Committee and shall comply with such other requirements as the Committee may require to assure compliance with all applicable securities laws. The Committee shall not give permission for such a transfer if (A) it would give rise to short swing liability under section 16(b) of the Exchange Act or (B) it may not be made in compliance with all applicable federal, state and foreign securities laws.

(vi) Registration. To the extent the issuance to any Permitted Transferee of any shares of Stock issuable pursuant to Awards transferred as permitted in this Section 10(a) is not registered pursuant to the effective registration statement of the Company generally covering the shares to be issued pursuant to the Plan to initial holders of Awards, the Company shall not have any obligation to register the issuance of any such shares of Stock to any such transferee.

(b) Taxes. The Company and any of its Subsidiaries are authorized to withhold from any Award granted, or any payment relating to an Award under the Plan, including from a distribution of Stock, amounts of withholding and other taxes due or potentially payable in connection with any transaction involving an Award, and to take such other action as the Committee may deem advisable to enable the Company and Participants to satisfy obligations for the payment of withholding taxes and other tax obligations relating to any Award. This authority shall include authority to withhold or receive Stock or other property and to make cash payments in respect thereof in satisfaction of a Participant's tax obligations, either on a mandatory or elective basis in the discretion of the Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and its Affiliates may, in its sole discretion and in satisfaction of the foregoing requirement, withhold or permit the Participant to elect to have the Company withhold a sufficient number of shares of

---

Stock that are otherwise issuable to the Participant pursuant to an Award (or allow the surrender of shares of Stock by the Participant to the Company). The number of shares of Stock that may be so withheld or surrendered shall be limited to the number of shares of Stock that have a Fair Market Value on the date of withholding or repurchase equal to the aggregate amount of such liabilities based on the applicable minimum statutory withholding rates for U.S. federal, state, local or non-U.S. income and social insurance taxes and payroll taxes, as determined by the Committee.

(c) Changes to the Plan and Awards. The Board may amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate the Plan or the Committee's authority to grant Awards under the Plan without the consent of stockholders or Participants, except that any amendment or alteration to the Plan, including any increase in any share limitation or any amendment to Section 3(d), shall be subject to the approval of the Company's stockholders not later than the annual meeting next following such Board action if such stockholder approval is required by any federal or state law or regulation or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the Stock may then be listed or quoted, and the Board may otherwise, in its discretion, determine to submit other such changes to the Plan to stockholders for approval; *provided, that*, without the consent of an affected Participant, no such Board action may materially and adversely affect the rights of such Participant under any previously granted and outstanding Award. The Committee may waive any conditions or rights under, or amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate any Award theretofore granted and any Award Agreement relating thereto, except as otherwise provided in the Plan; *provided, however*, that, without the consent of an affected Participant, no such Committee action may materially and adversely affect the rights of such Participant under such Award. For purposes of clarity, any adjustments made to Awards pursuant to Section 4(e) or 9(c) will be deemed *not* to materially and adversely affect the rights of any Participant under any previously granted and outstanding Award and therefore may be made without the consent of affected Participants.

(d) Limitation on Rights Conferred under Plan. Neither the Plan nor any action taken hereunder shall be construed as (i) giving any Eligible Person or Participant the right to continue as an Eligible Person or Participant or in the employ or service of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) interfering in any way with the right of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to terminate any Eligible Person's or Participant's employment or service relationship at any time, (iii) giving an Eligible Person or Participant any claim to be granted any Award under the Plan or to be treated uniformly with other Eligible Persons or Participants, or (iv) conferring on a Participant any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company unless and until the Participant is duly issued or transferred shares of Stock in accordance with the terms of an Award.

(e) Unfunded Status of Awards. The Plan is intended to constitute an "unfunded" plan for certain incentive awards.

(f) Nonexclusivity of the Plan. Neither the adoption of the Plan by the Board nor its submission to the stockholders of the Company for approval shall be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board or a committee thereof to adopt such other incentive arrangements as it may deem desirable, including incentive arrangements and awards which do not qualify under section 162(m) of the Code. Nothing contained in the Plan shall be construed to prevent the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from taking any corporate action which is deemed by the Company or such Subsidiary to be appropriate or in its best interest, whether or not such action would have an adverse effect on the Plan or any Award made under the Plan. No Employee, beneficiary or other Person shall have any claim against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as a result of any such action.

(g) Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Stock shall be issued or delivered pursuant to the Plan or any Award. The Committee shall determine whether cash, other Awards or other property

---



shall be issued or paid in lieu of such fractional shares or whether such fractional shares or any rights thereto shall be forfeited or otherwise eliminated.

(h) Severability. If any provision of the Plan is held to be illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remaining provisions hereof, but such provision shall be fully severable and the Plan shall be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provision had never been included herein. If any of the terms or provisions of the Plan or any Award Agreement conflict with the requirements of Rule 16b-3 (as those terms or provisions are applied to Eligible Persons who are subject to section 16(b) of the Exchange Act) or section 422 of the Code (with respect to Incentive Stock Options), then those conflicting terms or provisions shall be deemed inoperative to the extent they so conflict with the requirements of Rule 16b-3 (unless the Board or the Committee, as appropriate, has expressly determined that the Plan or such Award should not comply with Rule 16b-3) or section 422 of the Code. With respect to Incentive Stock Options, if the Plan does not contain any provision required to be included herein under section 422 of the Code, that provision shall be deemed to be incorporated herein with the same force and effect as if that provision had been set out at length herein; *provided, further, that*, to the extent any Option that is intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option cannot so qualify, that Option (to that extent) shall be deemed an Option not subject to section 422 of the Code for all purposes of the Plan.

(i) Governing Law. All questions arising with respect to the provisions of the Plan and Awards shall be determined by application of the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any conflict of law provisions thereof, except to the extent Delaware law is preempted by federal law. The obligation of the Company to sell and deliver Stock hereunder is subject to applicable federal and state laws and to the approval of any governmental authority required in connection with the authorization, issuance, sale, or delivery of such Stock.

(j) Conditions to Delivery of Stock. Nothing herein or in any Award granted hereunder or any Award Agreement shall require the Company to issue any shares with respect to any Award if that issuance would, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, constitute a violation of the Securities Act or any similar or superseding statute or statutes, any other applicable statute or regulation, or the rules of any applicable securities exchange or securities association, as then in effect. At the time of any exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, or at the time of any grant of Restricted Stock, a Restricted Stock Unit, or other Award the Company may, as a condition precedent to the exercise of such Option or Stock Appreciation Right or settlement of any Restricted Stock Unit or other Award, require from the Participant (or in the event of his or her death, his or her legal representatives, heirs, legatees, or distributees) such written representations, if any, concerning the holder's intentions with regard to the retention or disposition of the shares of Stock being acquired pursuant to the Award and such written covenants and agreements, if any, as to the manner of disposal of such shares as, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, may be necessary to ensure that any disposition by that holder (or in the event of the holder's death, his or her legal representatives, heirs, legatees, or distributees) will not involve a violation of the Securities Act or any similar or superseding statute or statutes, any other applicable state or federal statute or regulation, or any rule of any applicable securities exchange or securities association, as then in effect. No Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable and no settlement of any Restricted Stock Unit shall occur with respect to a Participant unless and until the holder thereof shall have paid cash or property to, or performed services for, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that the Committee believes is equal to or greater in value than the par value of the Stock subject to such Award.

(k) Clawback. The Committee shall have the right to provide, in an Award Agreement or otherwise, or to require a Participant to agree by separate written or electronic instrument, that all Awards (including any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit actually or constructively received by the

---

Participant upon any receipt or exercise of any Award or upon the receipt or resale of any shares of Stock underlying the Award) shall be subject to the provisions of any clawback policy implemented by the Company, including, without limitation, any clawback policy adopted to comply with the requirements of applicable law, including without limitation the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder, to the extent set forth in such clawback policy and/or in the applicable Award Agreement.

(l) Section 409A of the Code. In the event that any Award granted pursuant to the Plan provides for a deferral of compensation within the meaning of the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules, it is the general intention, but not the obligation, of the Company to design such Award to comply with the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules and such Award should be interpreted accordingly. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, to the extent that the Committee determines that any Award under the Plan may be subject to the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules, the Committee may, without a Participant's consent, adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement or take any other actions (including amendments and actions with retroactive effect), that the Committee, in its sole discretion, determines are necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the Award, including, without limitation, actions intended to (i) exempt such Award from the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules, or (ii) comply with the requirements of the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules; *provided, however,* that nothing in this Section 10(l) shall create any obligation on the part of the Company or any of its Affiliates to adopt any such amendment or take any other such action or any liability for any failure to do so. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall the Company or any of its Affiliates have any obligation to indemnify or otherwise compensate any Participant for any taxes or interest imposed under the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules or similar provisions of state law.

(m) Participants in Foreign Jurisdictions. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, to comply with applicable laws in countries other than the United States in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate or have Employees, Non-Employee Directors or Consultants from time to time, or to ensure that the Company and its Subsidiaries comply with any applicable requirements of foreign securities exchanges, the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall have the power and authority to: (i) determine which Subsidiaries shall be covered by the Plan; (ii) determine which Eligible Persons outside the United States are eligible to participate in the Plan; (iii) modify the terms and conditions of any Award granted to Eligible Persons outside the United States to comply with applicable foreign laws or listing requirements of any foreign securities exchange; (iv) establish sub-plans and modify exercise procedures and other terms and procedures, to the extent such actions may be necessary or advisable (any such sub-plans and/or modifications shall be attached to the Plan as appendices); *provided, however,* that no such sub-plans and/or modifications shall increase the share limitations contained in Section 4; and (v) take any action, before or after an Award is granted, that it deems advisable to comply with any applicable governmental regulatory exemptions or approval or listing requirements of any such foreign securities exchange. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may not take any actions hereunder, and no Awards shall be granted, that would violate any applicable law. For purposes of the Plan, all references to foreign laws, rules, regulations or taxes shall be references to the laws, rules, regulations and taxes of any applicable jurisdiction other than the United States or a political subdivision thereof.

(n) Term. No Awards may be granted under the Plan on and after the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date.

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT FOR DIRECTORS  
HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.  
2015 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN**

This Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into by and between Hercules Offshore, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Participant”) as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 20[\_\_\_] (the “Date of Grant”).

W I T N E S S E T H

**WHEREAS**, the Company has adopted the Hercules Offshore, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the “Plan”); and

**WHEREAS**, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the “Board”) believes that the grant of Restricted Stock Units to the Participant as described herein is consistent with the stated purposes for which the Plan was adopted.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions hereafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the Company and the Participant agree as follows:

1. **Restricted Stock Units.** In consideration of the covenants and promises of the Participant herein contained, the Company hereby grants to the Participant as of the Date of Grant, [\_\_\_\_\_] Restricted Stock Units, subject to the conditions and restrictions set forth below and in the Plan (the “Restricted Stock Units”). The Restricted Stock Units do not constitute Stock and the Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder relating thereto unless and until such Restricted Stock Units are settled in accordance with Section 3 below. Participant acknowledges that the Restricted Stock Units are subject to the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Rules and that Participant should consult a tax adviser with respect to the Award. The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan, and agrees that the Restricted Stock Units granted hereunder shall be subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Plan, including future amendments thereto, if any, pursuant to the terms thereof. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, the Plan shall control. Capitalized terms used in this Agreement that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Plan.

2. **Vesting.**

(a) Participant will vest in 100% of the Restricted Stock Units covered by this Award on the earlier of (i) the date of the next annual meeting of the Company’s stockholders following the Date of Grant or (ii) a Change in Control (each, a “Vesting Date”), subject to the Participant’s continuing service on the Vesting Date.

---

(b) Upon the cessation of Participants' service on the Board for any reason prior to the Vesting Date, the Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited immediately without consideration and Participant shall have no right or entitlement with respect thereto; provided, however, that the Committee may, in its sole and absolute discretion, elect to accelerate the vesting of some or all of the unvested shares of Restricted Stock Units.

(c) The Company shall establish and maintain a Restricted Stock Unit bookkeeping account for Participant, and such account shall be credited with the number of Restricted Stock Units granted to Participant

### **3. Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Restricted Stock Units that have vested pursuant to Section 2(a) of this Agreement shall be settled on the earlier of (i) a Change in Control or (ii) the cessation of the Participant's service on the Board provided, that, such cessation must constitute a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, including Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Final Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. Upon settlement, Participant shall be paid the number of shares of Stock equal to the number Restricted Stock Units subject to this Award

(b) Upon settlement pursuant to Section 3(a), shares of Stock will be transferred to the Participant and a certificate or certificates representing the Stock will be issued in the name of the Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, in its discretion, elect to complete the delivery of the Stock by means of electronic book-entry, rather than issuing physical share certificates. The delivery of any shares of Stock pursuant to this Agreement is subject to the provisions of Section 8 below.

4. **Limitation of Rights.** Nothing in this Agreement or the Plan shall be construed to (i) give the Participant any right to future Awards; (ii) give the Participant or any other person any interest in any fund or in any specified asset or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary; or (iii) confer upon the Participant the right to continue to serve on the Board, or affect the right of the Company to terminate the service of the Participant on the Board at any time or for any reason.

5. **Entitlement to Benefit.** Neither the Participant, nor any person claiming through the Participant, shall have any right or interest in the Restricted Stock Units awarded hereunder, unless and until all the terms, conditions and provisions of this Agreement and the Plan which affect the Participant or such other person shall have been complied with as specified herein.

6. **Transfer Restrictions.** Neither the Restricted Stock Units nor any right or benefit under this Agreement shall be subject to transfer, anticipation, alienation, sale, assignment, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance or charge, whether voluntary, involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise, and any attempt to effect any such action shall be void. No right or benefit hereunder shall in any manner be liable for or subject to any debts, contracts, liabilities or torts of the person entitled to such benefits. If the Participant or his beneficiary hereunder

---

shall become bankrupt or attempts to violate the restrictions of this Section 6, or if any creditor shall attempt to subject any right or benefit under this Agreement to a writ of garnishment, attachment, execution, sequestration, or any other form of process or involuntary lien or seizure, then such right or benefit shall cease and terminate.

7. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Participant, the Company and their respective permitted successors and assigns (including personal representatives, heirs and legatees), except that the Participant may not assign any rights or obligations under this Agreement except to the extent and in the manner expressly permitted herein.

8. **Securities Act.** The Company will not be required to deliver any shares of Stock pursuant to this Agreement if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such issuance would violate the Securities Act or any other applicable federal or state securities laws or regulations. The Committee may require that the Participant, prior to the issuance of any such shares, sign and deliver to the Company a written statement, which shall be in a form and contain content acceptable to the Committee, in its sole discretion:

(a) Stating that the Participant is acquiring the shares for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution thereof, within the meaning of the Securities Act;

(b) Stating that the Participant will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate any shares of Stock that the Participant may then own or thereafter acquire except either (i) through a broker on a national securities exchange or (ii) with the prior written approval of the Company; and

(c) Containing such other terms and conditions as counsel for the Company may reasonably require to assure compliance with the Securities Act or other applicable federal or state securities laws and regulations.

9. **Taxes.**

(a) The Participant acknowledges his status as an independent contractor of the Company and agrees to bear sole responsibility for payment of any and all federal, state and local income, employment, social security, workers' compensation insurance and unemployment insurance taxes relating in any way to the award of Restricted Stock Units or the settlement thereof hereunder.

(b) The Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Board, the Committee, the Company or any of its Affiliates have made any representation or warranty as to the tax consequences to the Participant as a result of the receipt of the Restricted Stock, the lapse of any Forfeiture Restrictions or the forfeiture of any of the Restricted Stock pursuant to the Forfeiture Restrictions. The Participant represents that he is in no manner relying on the Board, the Committee, the Company or any of its Affiliates or any of their respective managers, directors, officers, employees or authorized representatives (including, without limitation, attorneys, accountants, consultants, bankers, lenders, prospective lenders

---

and financial representatives) for tax advice or an assessment of such tax consequences. The Participant represents that he has consulted with any tax consultants that the Participant deems advisable in connection with the issuance of the Restricted Stock Units.

10. **Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof, and contains all the covenants, promises, representations, warranties and agreements between the parties with respect to the Restricted Stock Units granted hereby. Without limiting the scope of the preceding sentence, except as provided therein, all prior understandings and agreements, if any, among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof are hereby null and void and of no further force and effect. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend this Agreement from time to time in any manner that is not inconsistent with the Plan; provided, however, that except as otherwise provided in the Plan or this Agreement, any such amendment that materially reduces the rights of the Participant shall be effective only if it is in writing and signed by both the Participant and an authorized officer of the Company.

11. **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflicts of law principles thereof.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank; Signature Page Follows]

---

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company has caused this Agreement to be duly executed by one of its officers thereunto duly authorized, and the Participant has hereunto set his hand as of the day and year first above written.

**HERCULES OFFSHORE, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

John T. Rynd  
Chief Executive Officer and President

**PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert name of Participant]

SIGNATURE PAGE TO

RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT FOR DIRECTORS

## Subsidiaries

Name	Jurisdiction
Cliffs Drilling (Barbados) Holdings SRL	Barbados
Cliffs Drilling (Barbados) SRL	Barbados
Cliffs Drilling Company	Delaware
Cliffs Drilling Trinidad L.L.C.	Delaware
Cliffs Drilling Trinidad Offshore Limited	Trinidad and Tobago
Discovery North Sea Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Discovery Offshore (Gibraltar) Limited	Gibraltar
Discovery Offshore Services Ltd.	Cayman Islands
FDT Holdings LLC	Delaware
FDT LLC	Delaware
Hercules Asset Management Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Britannia Holdings Limited	England & Wales
Hercules British Offshore Limited	England & Wales
Hercules Discovery Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Drilling Company, LLC	Delaware
Hercules International Drilling Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules International Holdings, Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules International Management Company Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules International Offshore, Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Liftboat Company, LLC	Delaware
Hercules North Sea Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules North Sea Driller Limited	England & Wales
Hercules Offshore (Nigeria) Limited	Nigeria
Hercules Offshore Arabia, Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Offshore Holdings Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Offshore International, LLC	Delaware
Hercules Offshore Labuan Corporation	Malaysia
Hercules Offshore Liftboat Company LLC	Delaware
Hercules Offshore Middle East Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Offshore Services LLC	Delaware
Hercules Offshore UK Limited	United Kingdom
Hercules Oilfield Services Ltd.	Cayman Islands
Hercules Tanjung Asia Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia
HERO Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
HERO Offshore de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
SD Drilling LLC	Delaware
THE Offshore Drilling Company	Delaware
THE Onshore Drilling Company	Delaware
TODCO Americas Inc.	Delaware
TODCO International Inc.	Delaware
TODCO Trinidad Ltd.	Cayman Islands



**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement (Form S-8, No. 333-209033) pertaining to the 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan of Hercules Offshore, Inc. of our report dated March 30, 2016, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Hercules Offshore, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2015.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas  
March 30, 2016



## CERTIFICATIONS

I, Troy L. Carson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Hercules Offshore, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 30, 2016

By:       /s/ Troy L. Carson        
Troy L. Carson  
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

**Certification Pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

**(Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code)**

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code) (the "Act") and Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), each of the undersigned, John T. Rynd, Chief Executive Officer and President of Hercules Offshore, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Troy L. Carson, who is the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certify that, to his knowledge:

- (1) the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2015 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 30, 2016

/s/ John T. Rynd

\_\_\_\_\_  
John T. Rynd  
Chief Executive Officer and President

/s/ Troy L. Carson

\_\_\_\_\_  
Troy L. Carson  
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to Section 906 of the Act and Rule 13a-14(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

